

# Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

August 2022

For more information, contact the Greater Wellington Regional Council:

Wellington  
PO Box 11646

T 04 384 5708  
F 04 385 6960  
[www.gw.govt.nz](http://www.gw.govt.nz)

Masterton  
PO Box 41

T 06 378 2484  
F 06 378 2146  
[www.gw.govt.nz](http://www.gw.govt.nz)

Upper Hutt  
PO Box 40847

T 04 526 4133  
F 04 526 4171  
[www.gw.govt.nz](http://www.gw.govt.nz)

August 2022

[www.gw.govt.nz](http://www.gw.govt.nz)  
[info@gw.govt.nz](mailto:info@gw.govt.nz)  
[regionalplan@gw.govt.nz](mailto:regionalplan@gw.govt.nz)

## Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) has prepared Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement (RPS) for the Wellington Region ('RPS Change 1'). Submissions on Change 1 close at **5.00pm 14 October 2022**.

The focus of RPS Change 1 is to implement and support the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD), and to start the implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM). RPS Change 1 also addresses issues related to climate change, indigenous biodiversity, and high natural character.

The *Section 32 Report* for RPS Change 1 provides background and process information relevant to the proposals, and evaluates the provisions against the requirements of the Resource Management Act. The report is available at [www.gw.govt.nz/rpschange1](http://www.gw.govt.nz/rpschange1).

Documentation can also be viewed in person at the Greater Wellington Offices at 100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington, and 34 Chapel Street, Masterton, and at public libraries throughout the Region.

### Format of Change 1

Proposed changes to the operative Regional Policy Statement (2013) are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and underlined (proposed additional text). Words in *italics* are terms introduced by RPS Change 1 and defined in the Definitions section.

 **FW** indicates that the provision forms part of the 'freshwater planning instrument'.

### How to make a submission

Any person can make a submission on any of the proposed changes to the RPS, either online or in written form. Making a submission ensures your views will be considered and allows you to participate in the process if you wish.

The Resource Management Act (1991) specifies the format to be used for making a submission. Submission forms can be found on our website [www.gw.govt.nz/rpschange1](http://www.gw.govt.nz/rpschange1).

Please provide your submission online.

Or send your submission to [regionalplan@gw.govt.nz](mailto:regionalplan@gw.govt.nz)

Or post to Environmental Policy, PO Box 11646, Manners St, Wellington 6142.

### **The closing date for submissions is 5.00pm 14 October 2022.**

Note that under the Resource Management Act all submissions and accompanying data must be made available for public inspection. In order to achieve that, Greater Wellington will upload all submissions and accompanying data onto its website above.

### Support for submitters

Like all planning documents, RPS Change 1 is complex to navigate and understand. If you would like some assistance, a 'Friend of Submitters' is available during the submission period to assist submitters. The Friend of Submitters is fully independent, and has not been involved in developing RPS Change 1. You can contact her by sending an email to [Friend.of.Submitter@gw.govt.nz](mailto:Friend.of.Submitter@gw.govt.nz).

### **The process we'll follow**

Greater Wellington is satisfied that part of RPS Change 1 is a 'freshwater planning instrument' and therefore subject to the freshwater planning process under Section 80A and Part 4 of Schedule 1 of the RMA. This document identifies the new or amended provisions that form part of the 'freshwater planning instrument' using a freshwater symbol as follows FW.

The provisions that are part of the 'freshwater planning instrument' either give effect to the NPS-FM with respect to freshwater quality or quantity, or otherwise relate directly to matters which impact freshwater quality or quantity. The Section 32 report justifies why each provision is part of the freshwater planning instrument.

The remaining provisions in RPS Change 1 that are not identified by the freshwater symbol, will proceed through the standard process for preparing or changing a regional policy statement under Part 1 of Schedule 1 of the RMA.

### **Insertion of Housing Bottom Lines**

The Housing Bottom Lines for the Wellington Tier 1 urban environment have been directly inserted into the Regional Policy Statement under section 55(2)(b) of the RMA as required by the NPS-UD.

If you have any questions about RPS Change 1 please email us at [regionalplan@gw.govt.nz](mailto:regionalplan@gw.govt.nz)

Daran Ponter

**CHAIR**

WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 August 2022

Greater Wellington, 100 Cuba St, Wellington 6011

## Proposed amendments to Chapter 3: Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendments to the resource management issues, objectives and policies chapter are proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To set a new overarching regional objective for resource management in the Wellington Region.
2. To provide context for the amendments to the rest of the RPS chapters.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction	<p>New text that summaries the overarching resource management issues in the Wellington Region.</p> <p>Three new overarching resource management issues.</p> <p>A new overarching objective for the Wellington Region.</p> <p>A minor amendment to the list of topic headings to add reference to the proposed climate change chapter.</p>

### Proposed amendments to the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Amend the chapter introduction as follows:**

Chapter introduction	
<p>This chapter provides an overview of the issues addressed by the Regional Policy Statement.</p> <p><u>The overarching resource management issues for the Wellington Region are:</u></p> <p>1. <u>Adverse impacts on natural environments and communities</u></p>	

Inappropriate and poorly managed use and development of the environment, including both urban and rural activities, have damaged and continue to impact the natural environment, increase greenhouse gas *emissions*, destroying ecosystems, degrading water, adversely impacting the relationship between mana whenua and the taiao, and leaving communities and nature increasingly exposed to the impacts of climate change.

2. Increasing pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity



Population growth is putting pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity. To meet the needs of current and future populations, development will place additional pressure on the natural and built environments.

3. Lack of mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in decision making



Mana whenua / tangata whenua values, Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori have not been given sufficient weight in decision-making, including from governance level through to the implementation. As a result, mana whenua / tangata whenua values have not been adequately provided for in resource management, causing disconnection between mana whenua / tangata whenua and the environment.

The overarching resource management objective for the Wellington Region is:

**Objective A: Integrated management of the region's natural and built environments is guided by Te Ao Māori and:**



- (a) incorporates mātauranga Māori; and
- (b) recognises ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and
- (c) protects and enhances mana whenua / tangata whenua values, in particular mahinga kai, and the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and
- (d) recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and
- (e) recognises the role of both natural and physical resources in providing for the characteristics and qualities of well-functioning *urban environments*; and
- (f) responds effectively to the current and future pressures of climate change, population growth and development.

†The objectives sought to be achieved and provides a summary of the policies and methods to achieve the objectives. These are presented under the following topic headings:

- Air quality
- Climate change
- *Coastal environment*, including public access
- Energy, infrastructure, and waste
- Fresh water, including public access
- Historic heritage
- Indigenous ecosystems

- Landscape
- Natural hazards
- Regional form, design, and function
- Resource management with tangata whenua
- Soils and minerals

Each section in this chapter addresses a topic then introduces the issues. All the issues are issues of regional significance or have been identified as issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities. Each section includes a summary table showing all the objectives that relate to that topic and the titles of the policies and methods that will achieve those objectives. The table also includes a reference to other policies that need to be considered alongside to gain a complete view of the issue across the full scope of the Regional Policy Statement.

## Proposed insertion of Chapter 3.1A: Climate Change

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The insertion of a new Climate Change chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To set regional direction via new objectives for adapting to climate change.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA. Table 1A contains some objectives subject to the Freshwater Planning Process and others subject to Schedule 1 (Part 1), indicated as **P1S1**. The parts of Table 1A relating to objectives in the freshwater planning instrument (Objectives CC.1, CC.4 and CC.5) will also be in the freshwater planning instrument.

The following is a summary of proposed contents of the new Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction	New introductory text that outlines the context for climate change in the region.  New paragraphs that explain the key issues relating to climate change for the region.
Objective CC.1	New objective articulating a low-emission and climate resilient vision for the region.
Objective CC.2	New objective to ensure that the transition to a low-emission and climate-resilient region is “fair” for all of our communities.
Objective CC.3	New objective to achieve reductions in greenhouse gas emissions.
Objective CC.4	New objective to ensure that nature-based solutions are an integral part of climate change responses.
Objective CC.5	New objective to increase carbon sequestration from forestry, while maximising environmental, social and economic benefits.
Objective CC.6	New objective to increase community resilience to climate change.
Objective CC.7	New objective focused on public awareness of climate change.
Objective CC.8	New objective to empower iwi and hapū to increase their resilience to the effects of climate change.

## Proposed insertions in the chapter 3.1A: Climate Change

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Add a new chapter heading as follows:**

### 3.1A Climate Change

**Add a new chapter introduction as follows:**

#### Chapter introduction

### **3.1A Climate Change**

Long term weather records show that seven of the past nine years have been amongst New Zealand’s warmest on record, with 2021 and 2016 being the two hottest recorded years. In the Wellington region, we have one of the highest rates of sea level rise in New Zealand due to the effects of global sea level rise, compounded by a regional trend of tectonic subsidence.

Predictions for climate change impacts in the Wellington Region<sup>1</sup> significant impacts by 2090 if global *emissions* are not significantly reduced. The annual regional temperatures, for instance, could increase by up to 3°C. The key highlights from the report include:

- Wellington and Wairarapa will experience a significant increase in hot days
- Frost occurrence, including in the high elevation areas, is projected to significantly decrease
- Spring rainfall will reduce by up to 15 percent in eastern areas
- Up to 15 percent more winter rainfall could be experienced along the west coast
- The risk of drought will increase in the Wairarapa
- More extreme rainfall events

Some changes are occurring faster than previously expected, such as sea level rise and ocean warming, leading to more frequent and energetic storms causing an increase in flooding, coastal erosion and slips in many parts of the region.

While historical *emissions* mean that we are already locked into continued global warming until at least mid-century, and longer for sea-level rise, there is still opportunity to avoid the worst impacts of climate change if we act urgently across all sectors to make signification reductions in global greenhouse gas *emissions*.

In 2021 He Pou a Rangi the Climate Change Commission issued a call to all New Zealanders “to take climate action today, not the day after tomorrow”, concluding that New Zealand needs to be proactive and courageous as it tackles the challenges the country will face in the years ahead. All levels of central and local government must come to the table with strong climate plans to get us on the right track, concluding that bold climate action is possible when we work together.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> NIWA, 2017: Climate change and variability – Wellington Region

<sup>2</sup> New Zealand Climate Change Commission, 2021: Ināia tonu nei: a low emissions future for Aotearoa

While this will require bold and decisive action, there is a need to act carefully, recognising that the costs of change will not be felt equally across our communities and that provision needs to be made for an equitable transition.

In 2019, Greater Wellington Regional Council declared a climate emergency, pledging to become carbon neutral by 2030 and to take a leadership role to develop a Regional Climate Emergency Response Programme, working collaboratively with iwi, key institutions and agencies to reduce greenhouse gas *emissions* and prepare for the unavoidable effects of climate change, supporting international and central government targets for *emissions* reductions and adaptation planning.

The key areas of action required to address climate change are to:

1. Reduce gross greenhouse gas *emissions*. This includes transitioning as rapidly as possible from fossil fuels to renewable energy and recognising that methane reductions offer a significant opportunity for global cooling in the short-term.
2. Increase greenhouse gas sinks through carbon sequestration, while recognising that this is only a short-term solution, and that the focus must be on reducing gross GHG *emissions*.
3. Take adaptation action to increase the resilience of our communities, the natural and built environment to prepare for the changes that are already occurring and those that are coming down the line. Critical to this is the need to *protect* and restore natural ecosystems so they can continue to provide the important services that ensure clean water and air, support indigenous biodiversity and ultimately, people.

The causes of climate change need to be addressed by internationally coordinated action, but our success depends on responses at national, local and individual levels.

The regionally significant issues, and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for climate change are:

1. Greenhouse gas *emissions* must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly. Immediate, rapid, and large-scale reductions in greenhouse gas *emissions* are required to limit global warming to 1.5°C, the threshold to avoid significant impacts on the natural environment, the health and well-being of our communities, and our economy. Extreme weather events and sea level rise are already impacting our region, including on biodiversity, water quality and availability, and increasing the occurrence and severity of natural hazards. Historical *emissions* mean that we are already locked into continued warming until at least mid-century, but there is still an opportunity to avoid the worst impacts if global net anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> *emissions* are reduced by at least 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030, and carbon neutrality is achieved by 2050. In the Wellington Region, the main sources of greenhouse gas *emissions* are transport (39 percent total load in 2018-19), agriculture (34 percent), and stationary energy (18 percent).

2. Climate change and the decline of ecosystem health and biodiversity are inseparably intertwined 

Climate change is placing significant additional pressure on species, habitats, ecosystems, and ecosystem processes, especially those that are already threatened or degraded, further reducing their resilience, and threatening their ability to persist. This, in turn, reduces the health of natural ecosystems, affecting their ability to deliver the range of ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, natural hazard mitigation, erosion prevention, and the provision of food and amenity, that support our lives and livelihoods and enable mana whenua to exercise their way of being in the Te Ao Tūroa, the natural world.

3. The risks associated with natural hazards are exacerbated by climate change 

The hazard exposure of our communities, land, infrastructure, food (including mahinga kai), and water security is increasing because of climate change impacts on a range of natural hazards. Traditional approaches to development that have not fully considered the impacts on natural systems, and our over-reliance on hard engineered protection works, which will inevitably become overwhelmed and uneconomic to sustain, will ultimately increase the risk to communities and the environment.

4. The impacts of climate change will exacerbate existing inequities

The impacts and costs of responding to climate change will not be felt equitably, especially for Māori. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will therefore bear a greater burden than others, with future generations bearing the full impact.

5. Climate change threatens tangible and spiritual components of Māori well-being 

Climate change threatens both the tangible and spiritual components of Māori well-being, including *Te Mana o Te Wai* and *Te Rito o Te Harakeke*, mahinga kai, and taonga species, and the well-being of future generations. Significant sites for Māori, such as marae, wāhi tapu and urupā, are particularly vulnerable as they are frequently located alongside the coast and fresh waterbodies.

6. Social inertia and competing interests need to be overcome to successfully address climate change

Many people and businesses lack an understanding of the connection between their actions, greenhouse gas *emissions* and climate change and the ways that it will impact their lives. In turn, this detracts from our ability to conceive of the changes we can make to help the transition to a low-*emissions* and climate-resilient future. Social inertia and competing interests are the biggest issues to overcome to address climate change.

Add new Table 1A as follows:

**Table 1A: Climate change objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives**

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
<p><b>Objective CC.1</b> </p> <p>By 2050, the Wellington Region is a low-emission and climate-resilient region, where <i>climate change mitigation</i> and <i>adaptation</i> are an integral part of:</p> <p>(a) <u>sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>well-functioning urban environments and rural areas, and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>well-planned infrastructure.</u></p>	All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.					
	<i>The following policies are overarching or specifically relate to climate-resilience:</i>					
	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate resilient urban areas – district and regional plans</u>			<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
		<b>Also see – and consider –</b>				
	<u>Policy IM.2 Equity and inclusiveness – consideration</u>					
		<b>Also see – and consider –</b>				
	<u>Policy CC.14: Climate resilient urban areas – consideration</u>			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>		
<b>Also see –</b>						

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration</u>		<u>Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy 55: Providing for appropriate urban expansion Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Also see – and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Also see – and consider –</u>		
<b>Objective CC.2</b>	<u>All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.</u>				
<u>The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low-</u>	<u>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<u>emission and climate-resilient region are shared fairly to achieve social, cultural, and economic well-being across our communities.</u>	<u>services – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy IM.2: Equity and inclusiveness – consideration</u>				
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>				
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
<b>Objective CC.3</b> <u>To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius, net greenhouse gas emissions from transport, agriculture, stationary energy, waste, and industry in the Wellington Region are reduced:</u> (a) <u>By 2030, to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in</u>	<u>Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.2: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel demand management plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<p><u>net greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels, including a:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>35 percent reduction from 2018 levels in land transport-generated greenhouse gas emissions, and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>40 percent increase in active travel and public transport mode share from 2018 levels, and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>60 percent reduction in public transport emissions, from 2018 levels, and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>By 2050, to achieve net-zero emissions.</u></p>	<u>Policy CC.2: Travel demand management plans – district plans</u>		<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust, and fine particulate matter, and reducing greenhouse gas emissions – regional plans</u>		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
		<u>Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>		
	<u>Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
		<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>			
	<u>Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
		<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>			
	<u>Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
		<u>Also see –</u> <u>and consider –</u>			
	<u>Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure – consideration</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.2: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.3: Travel demand management plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration</u>				
		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life carbon emissions assessment – consideration</u>				
		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.8: Prioritising greenhouse gas reduction over offsetting – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.2: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy CC.5: Avoiding increases in agricultural greenhouse gas emissions– regional plan</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
	<u>Policy CC.13: Managing agricultural gross greenhouse gas emissions – consideration</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	Policy 65: <u>Supporting and encouraging</u> Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		<u>Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 17: Promote and assist actions on waste management Information about waste management</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.</u>	
			<u>Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review Investigate the use of transferable water permits</u>			<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
	<u>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport – non regulatory method</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
	<u>Policy 33: Supporting well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
<b>Objective CC.4</b>  <i>Nature-based solutions are an integral part of climate change mitigation and adaptation, improving the health and resilience of people, biodiversity, and the natural environment.</i>	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring and enhancing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy CC.12: Protect, enhance and restore ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – consideration</u>		<u>Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy CC.4 Climate resilient urban areas –district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy CC.1 Climate resilient urban areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective CC.5</b>  By 2030, there is an increase in the area of <i>permanent forest</i> in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, land stability, water quality, and social and economic well-being.	<u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans</u>		<u>Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: “right tree-right place” – non-regulatory</u>		<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
<b>Objective CC.6</b> Resource management and adaptation planning increase the resilience of communities and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.	<u>Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration</u>		<u>Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<b>Also see – and consider –</b>				
	<u>Policy 29: <del>Avoiding inappropriate</del> Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
	<b>Also see – and consider –</b>				
<u>Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
		<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
	<b>Also see – and consider –</b>				

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
	<u>Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>					
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.4 Climate resilient urban areas –district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method UD1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>		
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.14 Climate resilient urban areas – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>		
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>		
			<b><u>Also see – and consider –</u></b>			

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
	<u>Policy 55: Providing for appropriate urban expansion</u> <u>Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		
<b><u>Objective CC.7</u></b> <u>People and businesses understand what climate change means for their future and are actively involved in planning and implementing appropriate mitigation and adaptation responses.</u>	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page	
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>			
<b><u>Objective CC.8</u></b> <u>Iwi and hapū are empowered to make decisions to achieve climate-resilience in their communities.</u>	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>				
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>			
	<u>Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration</u>		<u>Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		
		<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>				
<u>Policy IM.2: Equity and inclusiveness – consideration</u>						
	<b><u>Also see –</u></b> <b><u>and consider –</u></b>					

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 3.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Energy, Infrastructure, and Waste chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. Align with new climate change provisions

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Introduction	Removing references to out-of-date national policy direction
Table 3	Consequential changes to the table to account for policy changes

### Proposed amendments in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Delete the eighth paragraph of the chapter introduction as follows:**

Chapter introduction
<del>The New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) and the New Zealand Transport Strategy (2008) outline New Zealand's actions on energy and climate change. The objectives, policies and methods on energy in this Regional Policy Statement will assist with making progress towards national targets. There are, however, a number of targets — such as reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transport — where the Regional Policy Statement has limited influence.</del>

Consequential changes to Table 3 as follows:

**Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives**

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 9: <u>Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels</u> – Regional Land Transport <del>Plan Strategy</del> <u>Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation</u>		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <del>Plan Strategy</del> implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <del>Plan Strategy</del> implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 9: Information about travel demand management	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also see</b> – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 11; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32 <b>and consider</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small-scale renewable energy generation – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils		
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council		
	Policy 65: <u>Supporting and encouraging</u> Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory					
				Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
				Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access)

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Fresh water chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To insert a Te Mana o Te Wai objective into the RPS, to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
2. Amend existing freshwater provisions so that they are consistent with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
3. To provide direction to district and regional plans on how to manage the effects of urban development on freshwater and coastal waters.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA. Table 4 will go through the Freshwater Planning Process.

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the Chapter

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction	Amendments to give effect to National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 Insertion of Te Mana o te Wai visions/objectives as required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
Table 4	Consequential changes to the table to account for policy and method changes
Objective 12	Amendments to reflect Te Mana o Te Wai
Te Mana o Te Wai expressions	Insertion of Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression and Statement of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression

### Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Amend the chapter introduction as follows:**

<b>Chapter introduction</b>	
Fresh water is integral to our health, wellbeing, livelihood and culture. Freshwater is essential for our economy and defines our landscape and sustains ecosystems. People value clean fresh water for many reasons – economic, recreational, aesthetic, ecological and	

cultural. It is a matter of national importance to protect wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams from inappropriate use and development.

The region's fresh water has to meet a range of uses valued by the community. There is a range of differing uses and values associated with fresh water. The resource needs to be available to meet the needs of both current and future generations. This range of uses and values leads to multiple pressures on the quantity and quality of the fresh water which can cumulatively impact on the availability and value of the resource for use. This is a complex issue that involves multiple resource users with differing values. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing these complexities. It is also important that the flow of water is managed appropriately.

Māori consider fresh water to be a significant taonga (valued resource) that plays a central role in both spiritual and secular realms. In the Māori world view, water represents the life blood of the land. The condition of water is a reflection of the state of the land, and this in turn is a reflection of the health of the people.

In their natural state, river catchments and wetlands cleanse and purify water, recharge groundwater and reduce the extremes of flooding. Rivers, lakes and wetlands provide habitat for aquatic life, but when they and their catchments are degraded the water bodies' ability to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems is reduced.

Monitoring of the region's rivers shows that many urban and lowland pastoral streams regularly fail water quality guidelines. The most common reasons for failing are high levels of nutrients or bacteria, or poor clarity. Biological monitoring shows that aquatic health is also poorest in these streams. The adverse effects of erosion and sediment run-off on fresh water are discussed in section 3.11 Soil and Minerals.

Urban streams are affected by stormwater discharges, especially when there are high proportions of impervious cover – such as roofs and roads – in the catchment. Stormwater, which generally has little or no treatment, contains sediments and bacteria, as well as persistent contaminants – like heavy metals – which accumulate in stream sediments and eventually in the *coastal environments* where the streams discharge. These contaminants affect freshwater fish and invertebrates and can have chronic long-term adverse effects on river and coastal ecosystems. Urban land uses also affect water quality in rivers and streams and can cause other pressures on freshwater habitat by creating the demand to pipe or fill in small streams.

There are eight major discharges of treated sewage to fresh water in the region – one from the treatment plant at Paraparaumu, one from Rathkeale College in Masterton, with the rest from the Wairarapa towns of Masterton, Castlepoint, Carterton, Greytown, Featherston and Martinborough. Treated sewage often contains high levels of disease-causing organisms that can make the rivers unsafe for recreational use, as well as nutrients, which can promote nuisance aquatic weed and algal growth. Discharges of wastes into water bodies are of particular concern to tangata whenua because waste, particularly sewage waste, degrades the mauri (life force) of the water body.

Land uses affect the state of rivers and streams and, consequently, the coast. Nearly half the land in the region is used for agriculture. Rivers and streams in these catchments have poor biological health and water quality, and are more likely to suffer from algal growth in late summer, when conditions are driest and warmest and river flows at their lowest. Groundwater around Te Horo, Ōtaki and in the Wairarapa valley is also affected by land uses, and in some areas has elevated levels of nitrate. This could be from farming or from septic tanks.

Accommodating people's needs for water is becoming more and more difficult because some water resources in the region are already fully allocated and others are close to full allocation. Non-consumptive uses of water can often be undertaken with negligible effects on water bodies. In the Wairarapa, the amount of water taken for farm pasture irrigation has more than doubled over the last 10 years and increasing populations in the region's urban areas means demand for water supply from rivers, lakes and groundwater is expected to increase. The pressure on water resources is also likely to increase as a result of climate change. Some predicted effects are that the central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier, and droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods.

Groundwater levels in some Wairarapa aquifers are declining year by year. Lowered groundwater levels can affect the flow of springs and rivers and streams, and water levels in wetlands, which can eventually dry up. If continued *abstractions* keep the groundwater level low, the dependent ecosystems can be permanently affected.

Prolonged low flows in rivers mean there is less habitat available for aquatic life and the adverse effects of contamination are worse because of reduced dilution. Low flows in summer mean water temperatures and algal growths increase, especially if there is no riparian vegetation. Because people's need to take water is greatest at times of low rainfall, *abstractions* generally lower river flows when aquatic life is already stressed.

Existing users often have invested in infrastructure in reliance upon consents for the take and/or use of water.

All these matters should be recognised in the efficient management of water.

The introduction and spread of aquatic pests are a threat to the health of aquatic ecosystems. In wetlands, exotic plants such as willows and blackberry can displace wetland plants and do not provide suitable habitat for wetland species. Pests – such as didymo and pest fish – also have potential for significant adverse effects.

It is a matter of national importance to maintain and enhance public access to and along rivers and lakes. There is little information about the state of public access to rivers and lakes in the region. Where land is publicly owned, public access has generally been enhanced with the provision of walking tracks and recreational areas. For example, major rivers such as the Hutt, Waikanae and Ruamāhanga, which are managed for flood protection or soil conservation purposes, have good access for recreational use.

Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To

date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

The *Te Mana o Te Wai* objective is required by the NPS-FM (3.2(3)). Each iwi of the region have expressed what *Te Mana o Te Wai* means to them in their own words. These expressions of *Te Mana o Te Wai* form part of this objective.

The NPS-FM requires that freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. The regional council “must include an objective in its regional policy statement that describes how the management of freshwater in the region will give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*” (NPS-FM 3.2 (3)). The *Te Mana o Te Wai* objective in this RPS repeats the requirements of the NPS-FM, and then provides how each iwi of the region wishes to articulate their meaning of *Te Mana o Te Wai*.

Note: There are six iwi wishing to express their meaning of *Te Mana o Te Wai* as part of this objective. There are two expressions of *Te Mana o Te Wai* in this RPS at this time from Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Kahungunu ki Wairarapa. Others will be added either through the Schedule 1 process or in future plan changes.

All policies and methods in this RPS relating to freshwater must contribute to achieving this objective.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region’s iwi authorities for fresh water are:

1. Pollution is affecting water quality in water bodies

The water quality of rivers and streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater in the region is being polluted by discharges and contaminants arising from urban and rural land uses.

2. Poor ecosystem function in rivers, lakes and wetlands

The ecosystem function of some rivers, lakes and wetlands has been impaired, with some wetland and lowland stream ecosystems coming under particular pressure. Some activities that can impair ecosystem function are:

- (a) filling in gullies and ephemeral streams and straightening or piping small streams
- (b) lining stream banks and *beds* with rock or concrete
- (c) removing streamside vegetation
- (d) works in rivers, particularly during low flows
- (e) the introduction and spread of aquatic pests, including didymo and pest fish, and weeds in wetlands which displace wetland plants
- (f) stock access to river and stream *beds*, lake *beds* and wetlands, and their margins

- (g) creating impermeable land within a catchment through asphaltting, concreting and building structures
- (h) taking water from rivers and groundwater connected to rivers, wetlands and springs.

3. There is increasing demand on limited water resources

There is a limited amount of water in water bodies available for human use and demand is increasing. The efficient management of water in the region's water bodies is a matter of vital importance for sustaining the wellbeing of people, communities and the regional economy.

An additional issue shared with the *coastal environment* is:

4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.2)

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people can not take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Amend Table 4 as follows:



Table 4: Fresh water objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p><b>Objective 12</b> </p> <p>Natural and physical resources of the region are managed in a way that prioritises:</p> <p>(a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</p> <p>(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</p> <p>(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and</p> <p><i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> encompasses six principles relating to the roles of tangata whenua and other New Zealanders in the</p>	<p>Policy 12: Management purposes for surface of water bodies – regional plans</p>		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review Investigate the use of transferable water permits	Wellington Regional Council	
	<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14, 15, 16, 17 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</p>				
	Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8 Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 16, 17, 18 &amp; 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 43, 44 &amp; 45; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59</p>					

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p>management of freshwater, and these principles inform this RPS and its implementation. The six principles are:</p> <p>(a) <u>Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Governance: the responsibility of those</u></p>	<u>Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and District Councils</u>		
			<u>Method FW.2: Joint processing urban development consents</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>		
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils</u>		
		<u>Policy FW.4: Financial contributions for urban development – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and District Councils</u>	
		<u>Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater</u>		<u>Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils</u>	
		<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
				<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
		<u>Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans</u>		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
				<u>Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy</u>		
				<u>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method FW.2: Joint processing urban development consents</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
<p><u>with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations, and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.</u></p> <p><u>And the Statements of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa</u></p> <p><u>The quantity and quality of fresh water:</u></p>			<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 and 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 15, 17 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</p>			
	<p>Policy 15: <del>Minimising</del> Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans</p>			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
				Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
				Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
				Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
				<u>Method FW.2: Joint processing urban development consents</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 17 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 &amp; 27; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</p>			
		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council			

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>(a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;</p> <p>(b) safeguard the life-supporting capacity of water bodies; and</p> <p>(c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.</p>					
			<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 &amp; 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</p>		
	Policy 17: <del>Water allocation</del> <u>Take and use of water</u> for the health needs of people – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review		
			<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 &amp; 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 &amp; 18 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 &amp; 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 &amp; 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 &amp; 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59</p>		
Policy 40: <del>Maintaining</del> <u>Protecting and enhancing the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies</u> – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils		
		Method 35: <del>Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		
		<p><b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 &amp; 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</p>			
Policy 41: <del>Minimising</del> <u>Controlling the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance</u> – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<del>Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 42: <u>Effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area from urban development – consideration</u> <u>Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration</u>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
		<u>Method FW.2: Joint processing urban development consents</u>			
			<del>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 18: <u>Protecting aquatic and restoring ecological function health of water bodies – regional plans</u>		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			<u>Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page	
			(Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49			
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council		
			Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils		
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49			
		Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
				Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 42; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49			

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua</u> and community restoration initiatives for <del>the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands</del> <u>indigenous ecosystems</u>	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water <u>supply</u> strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<del>Method 47: Investigate the use of transferable water permits</del> Method 48: <u>Water allocation policy review</u>	Wellington Regional Council	
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
	Policy 44: <u>Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai</u> <del>ensure efficient use</del> – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 45; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice.	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59		
	<u>Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans</u>		<u>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory</u>		Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy			Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review <del>Investigate the use of transferable water permits</del>	Wellington Regional Council	
			<del>Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently</del>	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del> ; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Insert the following after Table 4 in Chapter 3.4:

**Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression**



**Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression**

**Mihimihi**

<u>Mai-ararā te maunga o Rangitūmau e tu nei</u>	<u>There hither stands our sacred mountain Rangitūmau</u>
<u>Mai-ararā te awa o Ruamahanga e tere nei</u>	<u>There hither flows our spiritual river Ruamahanga</u>
<u>Mai-ararā whakamaua kia tina</u>	<u>There hither hold firm</u>
<u>Tina-te-pū</u>	<u>Hold firm your origins</u>
<u>Tina-te-aka</u>	<u>Hold firm your lineage</u>
<u>Tina-tamore-i-Hawaiki</u>	<u>Hold firm your ancestral homeland</u>
<u>Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-ariki</u>	<u>As the terrestrial bodies gather together</u>
<u>Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-tipua</u>	<u>As the celestial bodies gather together</u>
<u>Kia kotahi ko ngā uri o Rangitāne e tau nei</u>	<u>So also do the descendants of Rangitāne</u>
<u>Haumi ē, Hui ē, Tāiki ē</u>	<u>Connect, Combine, Together</u>

**Vision**

As Rangitāne o Wairarapa, our people are descendants of Ranginui and Papatūānuku. When our atua mātua were separated by their tamariki, they mourn for each other ever since. This is their gift to us, te Hurihanga Wai. This is the cycle of water as we know today and, in all forms, Wai is a taonga. Led by our people, we as humanity need to return our Wai to tūhauora (good health). As captured by the pepeha above, the spiritual connections we have to our rivers such as Ruāmahanga are immeasurable. A notable example of this is from the writings of Whatahoro Jury:

***Ko Waiōhine ko Ruamāhanga ēnei e wairua tipu mai i Tararua maunga e oranga e te iwi. These are Waiōhine and Ruamāhanga. They are like mother's milk flowing out of the Tararua mountains for the prosperity of the people. Nā Whatahoro Jury 1841-1923***

All life comes from Wai and it is only through water that our life can survive. When our Wai is suffering we as a people will suffer. When you look at our descendants of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and the impacts colonisation has had on our awa, our people, you can clearly see the detrimental effects. Papatūānuku is the embodiment of our taiao (environment). Our moana is the heart, our awa is the veins and our Wai is the blood of Papatūānuku.

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku to return her waters to tūhauora as they once were and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving. That

humanity stops trying to manage, move or shift our waters and instead works to awhina (support) the natural healing that Papatūānuku is already trying to do.

Our objectives over the next 30+ years will work to achieve our vision. Our objectives are to return to our people full autonomy of our Wai, our pūrākau, practicing safely our tikanga and mātauranga collaboratively with western science. Although we have tikanga, we are in a quite different world to the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Our goal as a whānau and hapū is to work through how we bring our tikanga, obligations, mātauranga into the world that we now exist in. However, collaboratively working with our wider communities is just as important for Rangitāne o Wairarapa. Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini. We cannot do this alone.

The way western society looks at our Wai, there is a mindset that Wai is a resource and requires management. Within Te Ao Māori Wai is a taonga to us and is something we need to awhina, not just for the Wai itself but for us as people and for our intrinsic link to our waters.

*“It goes without saying therefore, that at the absolute minimum for us: all elements are inseparable as without one or the other, we will not function the way that we are supposed to. By way of example, if you were to pollute one of our awa as it has been in the past, you will see a direct impact on our people due to the role that our awa plays in our world, ‘ki te ora te wai, ka ora te whenua, ka ora te tangata’ meaning, ‘if the water is healthy, the land and the people will be nourished’. Thus if the water is not healthy, then the land and the people will be deprived.”*  
*Statement of Evidence of Michael Ian Joseph Kawana on Behalf of Rangitāne Tū-Mai-Rā Trust and Rangitāne o Wairarapa. 2017.*

This kōrero is also supported by many of our whakatauki, one example is outlined below:

*He puna manawa, he manawa whenua!*  
*He manawa whenua, he manawa ora!*  
*He manawa whenua, he manawa tū!*  
*He manawa whenua, he manawa tangata!*  
*A spring of water from the heart of Papatūānuku*  
*An eternal spring of water, unfailing*  
*An eternal spring supports life*  
*An eternal spring supports longevity*  
*An eternal spring supports eternal well-being*

## **Principles**

The Te Mana o te Wai framework under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 lists 6 principles - Mana whakahaere, Kaitiakitanga, Manaakitanga, Governance, Stewardship, Care and respect. Our kaupapa at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is guided by these principles, and others, which are outlined below. These explanations are not a full conceptual description of each principle.

### **Haputanga, whanautanga & ngā uri o Rangitāne**

All kaupapa we do will be for the benefit of our whānau and hapū, to bring back our customs true to our whenua, awa, maunga, moana, āngi, the ecosystem and our tipuna Rangitāne tuturu. We want to ensure that we protect our taiao for all descendants of Rangitāne to enjoy for generations to come.

### **Tangata tū, tangata ora**

Giving our people empowerment to innovate and create our own solutions. To be responsible for our own autonomy. We need to ensure we have all the information for our whānau, our hapū and our iwi on the impacts of any kaupapa so that we as a whānau, hapū and iwi can make informed decisions.

### **Whakapapa**

From the types of soil to the types of waters, everything we do has a whakapapa. Whakapapa is a huge part of who we are, and it shapes us as people. Understanding whakapapa in everything we do is vital for how we interact, have a say and provide solutions. Ensuring that we understand we are just a blip in the timeline of our own whakapapa and that all we do is for the continuation of our whakapapa, for our future mokopuna.

### **Tino Rangatiratanga**

Self-determination, sovereignty, independence and autonomy starts to describe how we look at Tino Rangatiratanga. Rangitāne o Wairarapa whānau having autonomy and self-determination over our taonga - awa, whenua and the kaupapa that apply to them is important.

### **Wairuatanga**

Any kaupapa we do must maintain a level of spiritual safety for our whānau and anyone who works with us within our whenua, awa, maunga, moana and āngi. That if tohu are sent via our atua, tipuna or the whenua herself, that we are listening and are guided by their messages. Ensuring when we go out to site, we maintain safety.

### **Pūmau o te Mana**

Holdfast to the mana of our atua, our tipuna, our hapū, our marae and our tangata.

### **Aroha Manaaki**

Expressing empathy and compassion in everything we do, while upholding our mana. Creating safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and the wider community to share and collaborate within.

### **Kaitiakitanga**

Our obligation as tangata whenua is also to ensure we take up the role of kaitiaki. It is about understanding our role as kaitiaki, how that will adapt or change in today's society and ensuring we are able to enact this role to support Papatūānuku healing.

## **Mātauranga**

Ensuring our knowledge is valued in its own right. Returning our knowledge and skill sets of our atua and our tīpuna to our people, as well as ensuring we protect and preserve that knowledge for future generations to come. Mātauranga can also be for our whānau, hapū or iwi only and that needs to be respected.

## **Whakakotahitanga**

This is about bringing our people together while upholding the mana of each of us. Although we have autonomy within our whānau and hapū, we have an obligation to the wider kaupapa, to the wider Wairarapa region, as we are interconnected.

## **The removal of Rangitāne voice**

The removal of our Rangitāne voice, stories and mātauranga has seen us observing the degradation of our waterways for the past 180 years. It has been heartbreaking and although generations before us have fought to be heard, degradation has continued. Now we are picking up the challenge.

Some examples of issues that have resulted in ongoing degradation of our waterways are:

- Ignoring or de-prioritising Mātauranga Māori knowledge.
- Human and economic needs are consistently prioritised above the health of our waterbodies.
- Mana Whenua have been alienated further from our waterways and unable to undertake our cultural practices.
- Lack of integrated and holistic approaches and solutions for our Wai at all levels.
- Lack of Mana Whenua participation in decision making on freshwater at all levels.

## **Objectives**

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku, to return her waters to tūhauora and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving.

One of our Wairarapa kuia, Hine Paewai would say, we do not dream – for dreams will never become real. These are our aspirations, this is what we need to do for our atua, our Wai, our future mokopuna and ourselves.

## **Hauora o te Wai**

***RoW Objective 01: All freshwater decision-making at all levels in the Wairarapa recognises and treats waterbodies as living entities with their own intrinsic values, identity and hauora under Te Whare Tapa Whā.***

It is best for the tūhauora of our waters to be looked at in a holistic ecosystem. Te Whare tapa whā represents a Māori view of health and wellness for us as people, and was created by tā Mason Durie (Rangitāne, Ngāti Kauwhata, Ngāti Raukawa), originally for the health sector. The four dimensions of Te Whare tapa whā are: taha wairua (spiritual health), taha hinengaro (mental health), taha tinana (physical health) and taha whānau (family health). We utilise this framework as the hauora of our whānau is intrinsically linked to our taiao and we can apply the framework and its concepts to the waters herself.

Te Whare Tapa Whā repurposed for Wai in all its lifecycles is outlined below:

- **Taha Tinana** - the physical health of our Wai. Measured through water quality, water levels and mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- **Taha Hinengaro** - looks at the behaviour of wai and allows it to flow and process naturally. Allowing the river the time and ability to act itself, for example recharging of aquifers.
- **Taha Wairua** - how we spiritually support the needs of our Wai.
- **Taha Whānau** - the wider ecosystem and how this supports the health of our Wai. Whether through rākau, ika, one, parawhenua and how this supports the overall health. This is a guide for us within the Wairarapa to look at the full health of Wai and not make decisions about our awa on information or data that does not tell the full story.

When we focus on the hauora of the Wai, we will in turn return the hauora of our people and region.

### **Tino Rangatiratanga**

**RoW Objective 02: Tangata Whenua will define and make decisions on Te Hauora o te Wai at all levels - Governance, management and operations.**

This objective is to return to our whānau and hapū having full autonomy of decision-making and self-determination for our Wai at Governance, Management and Operational levels. Ensuring these decisions align to our values, our tikanga and give back to the Wai, while we utilise her waters to sustain our people.

### **Mauri o te Wai**

**RoW Objective 03: Tangata Whenua are safely practicing and adapting their spiritual practices.**

As Tangata Moana this is the spiritual mahi that will need to be completed to ensure we keep in alignment and balance with our atua, our waters and how we support them. The passing of the Tohunga Suppression Act 1907 removed our ability to practice our wairua and kaitiaki obligations, and as a result a lot of this wairua mahi has been lost. It is the aim of our atua and tīpuna to reinstate our spiritual practices to ensure we look after the full health of our waterbodies.

### **Ako o te Wai**

**RoW Objective 04: Tangata whenua are actively monitoring in Mātauranga Māori, utilising wider data to achieve our objective for Hauora o te Wai and improving understanding of the health of our waterways.**

Understanding our data, the pūrākau and mātauranga of our people is important. Ensuring we share and provide this information to our whānau and to our community in the right context is important for the health of our Wai. Education is a key aspect of how we can change behaviours in our region, not just for our rangatahi but also our pākeke. This includes recruiting our whānau, hapū and community to help support our monitoring and analysis of data and mātauranga.

## **Tikanga ā-hapū**

### **RoW Objective 05: Tangata whenua are safely undertaking cultural practices for our communities.**

This objective is to provide our whānau and hapū with safe spaces to practice our responsibilities and obligations as Tangata moana. Some these practices include, but are not limited to, tohi rites, removal of tapu tikanga, baptisms, blessings of people and items, child birthing or menstruation practising, use of water for collection, cleaning and cooking, preserving and storing kai, collection of Rongoā and materials for weaving processes, drinking wai, teaching and learning, meditation, transport, recreation, gathering of building resources, positioning of Pā, manaaki of the bountiful resources. A lot of these practices are closed practices for our whānau and hapū and therefore may be mentioned here but are not detailed any further.

## **Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū**

### **RoW Objective 06: Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū is upheld. Tangata whenua safely collate, share, protect their mātauranga and know the full whakapapa of their data, following tikanga.**

Mātauranga ā-hapū is about giving mana to uphold the mātauranga that is unique to a hapū. This is about hapū owning and deciding who may tell their stories, mātauranga and who can use their data. Although ownership is a non te ao Māori concept, this is to ensure we protect these stories for generations to come. As kaitiaki who descend from this data and stories, we need to protect the data, pūrākau and mātauranga from misuse, monetisation and someone miscontextualising our stories. This objective is also about protecting the use of such data without the explicit permission of the whānau and hapū who these stories descend from. Some mātauranga is also to be shared and practiced in closed practices so a form of protection is required.

## **Rangahau me Auaha**

### **RoW Objective 07: Tangata whenua are leading innovation and research kaupapa for freshwater within the community.**

Our world needs indigenous solutions, and this objective is to focus on the collaboration of mātauranga, pūtaiao and technology to create innovation solutions to awhina Papatūānuku in healing herself. Mātauranga is wrongly considered “in the past” and this objective is about embedding innovative te ao Māori practices, frameworks, kaupapa and solutions, to fight climate change and bring back the health of our Wai.

## **High Level step changes needed to achieve our objectives**

The following summary sets out our expectations for how we will make progress towards our objectives over the short, medium, and long term.

### **Short term 0 – 10 years**

- Identify what is needed to create safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and iwi to maintain their current cultural practices and work towards restoring practices that we have been prevented from doing.

- Joint decision-making between tangata whenua and GWRC for all decisions about our waterbodies.
- Put protections in place to ensure the health of our waters does not degrade further.
- Research, collate data and information to understand what the current state of health of our Wai is.
- Processes are being put in place to protect our mātauranga and data, including the identification of services that will hold our data onshore within New Zealand.
- Creation of a research and innovation team to investigate opportunities for new research and innovative solutions we should be focusing on delivering.

#### **Medium term 10 – 20 years**

- Plans are being implemented to provide safe spaces and restore our cultural practices.
- Tangata whenua have autonomy in decision-making processes for top priority waterbodies.
- Keep protections in place and implement plans to restore the health of our Wai.
- Increase monitoring with both mātauranga and pūtaiao; and keep track of how the state of the health of the Wai is changing, to ensure we are leading with a data and mātauranga led approach.
- All data about the Wai is moved into Tangata Whenua ownership and collaboratively shared with the community to ensure contextual use of data is maintained.

#### **Long term 20 – 30 years**

- All cultural practices can be implemented in a safe manner for our Wai and our people.
- Tangata whenua have autonomy in decision-making processes for all waterbodies.
- Tangata Whenua are enacting full kaitiakitanga.
- Continued ongoing monitoring occurs and live updates of the Hauora o te Wai informs our communities.
- Our data is held onshore, all parties understand their roles, policies and processes for protecting our mātauranga, data and information.

## Statement of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Te Mana o te Wai expression

"E mohio ana a Kawana Kerei, rāua ko te Makarini ki rāua hoki ngā kai whakatūturu i taua moana ki a mātou anō te mana o to matou moana hinga Tuna." - Whatahoro Jury - Te Wānanga vol. 3 no. 24, 29 July 1876

[Governor Grey and Sir Donald McLean are fully aware of these boundaries (of Lake Wairarapa), as those two were the men who agreed to our wish to keep this lake inalienable, and that we should hold the right and title to that lake and that we only should hold the right to fish for eels therein.]

### Kahungunu ki Wairarapa's Perspective of Te Mana o Te Wai

E kore e hīraurau i te rautaki kotahi tēnei mea, te pōharatanga, enqari ke ma ngā ara rau o Tangaroa. Me mātua aro ki te kaupapa kai mua i a tātau, kai ware tātau i a Tangaroa ara rau.

Poverty cannot be resolved with one strategy, but as many paths as Tangaroa. First and foremost we must focus on the tasks ahead, lest we be distracted by the many paths of Tangaroa.

While there are many services water can be managed for we must first focus on the quality of water that can achieve these services. Only then will the potential of water be realised. Only then will the full value in Te Mana o Te Wai be appreciated.

### Moemoeā (vision)

The vision of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa for water is for water to realise its potential.

### Values and Objectives

The values Kahungunu ki Wairarapa holds in water is for the first objective through mahi tūhono that connects people to water with roles of value:

- Mātauranga (Knowledge)
- Tino Rangatiratanga (self-determination)
- Rangatiratanga (leadership)
- Tohungatanga (priestly leadership)
- Kaitiriaotanga (person responsible for balancing the environment)
- Kaitiakitanga (person responsible for caring for the environment)
- Mahi Tuhono (connecting work)

This is how Kahungunu ki Wairarapa wish to participate in freshwater management

### **KkW Objective 1**

Our first Te Mana o Te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to connect tangata whenua to water in meaningful ways; to be actively involved in decision making about freshwater management; understanding Mātauranga to inform iwi, communities and decision makers about freshwater from our knowledge base; monitoring of how freshwater is balanced; rebalancing freshwater; all woven together to show leadership; shared with everyone so all can work towards self-determination.

### **KkW Objective 2**

Our second Te Mana o Te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to keep water healthy.

The values of freshwater health are:

- Te Hauora o te Wai (the health and mauri of water);
- Te Hauora o te Tangata (the health and mauri of the people);
- Te Hauora o te Taiao (the health and mauri of the environment);
- Mahinga kai (food gathering work)
- Mahi māra (cultivation);
- Wai Tapu (Sacred Waters);
- Wai Māori (municipal and domestic water supply);
- Āu Putea (economic or commercial value);
- He ara haere (navigation).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of freshwater health in realising the potential of freshwater.

### **KkW Objective 3**

Our third Te Mana o Te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to use Mātauranga to inform the Mana of specific water bodies. At Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) and sub FMU levels, marae and hapū hold the Mātauranga for water in specific places.

The values of Te Mātauranga o te Wai are:

- Mana (prestige, significance, authority)
- Mātauranga (knowledge)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (communications passed down from ancestors)
- Tangata whenua (people of the land)
- Ako (learning and teaching)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of Mātauranga in realising the potential of water.

### **KkW Objective 4**

Our fourth Te Mana o Te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to:

- (i) fully appreciate the Mana of water through monitoring
- (ii) understand if value led policy is being realised.

The values of freshwater monitoring in name are:

- Waimana (prestigious water)
- Waitapu (sacred water)
- Wainuioru (significant water of Ru)
- Wairarapa (glistening water)
- Waiohine (water of a woman)
- Waiowangawanga (problematic water)
- Waipoua (standard water)
- Waiorongomai (comet god's water)
- Waikoukou (swimming water)
- Ruamāhanga (water hole trap)

The values of freshwater monitoring in type of water are:

- waikino (water that is dangerous, such as rapid water)
- waimāori (freshwater)
- waimate (water that has completely lost its mauri and is no longer able to sustain life)
- waiora (water in its most pure form)
- waitai (salt water)
- waitohi (water for rituals)
- waipuna (spring water)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that monitoring the values can lead to knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

#### **KkW Objective 5**

Our fifth Te Mana o Te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to communicate how te Mana o Te Wai is significant so wider population appreciates its value.

The values of communication about freshwater are:

- Mana (Prestige and authority)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (Ancestral Communication)
- Atua Korero (Godly Communication)
- Whenua Kōrero (Communication of the landscape)
- Iwi Korero (Tribal Communication)
- Hapū Kōrero (Sub Tribal Communication)
- Whānau Kōrero (Family Communication)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that communicating the values can lead to a wider audience knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

### **KkW Objective 6**

Our sixth Te Mana o Te Wai objective in Freshwater Management is to reflect the Mana water brings people through rights and interests.

The values of rights and interests in freshwater are:

- Mana
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- Tino Rangatiratanga
- Rangatiratanga
- Tohungatanga
- Kaitiriao
- Kaitiakitanga

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that the rights and interests in freshwater can lead to its potential is being realised.

### **Policies**

#### **KkW Policy 1**

Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai. The wellbeing and life of the wai shall be the priority.

#### **KkW Policy 2**

Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are recognised and provided for.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

*Tangata Whenua shall be enabled to exercise kaitiakitanga/kaitiriaotanga to contribute to freshwater management decision-making.*

*Tangata Whenua shall be enabled to implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management.*

*Tangata Whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangere) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.*

#### **KkW Policy 3**

Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology and natural character.

Tangata Whenua are actively making decisions the holistic/balanced view will be leading management of the catchment.

#### **KkW Policy 4**

Freshwater is managed as part of New Zealand's integrated response to climate change.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

When mitigation is required, nature based solutions consistent with tangata whenua values shall be prioritized.

#### **KkW Policy 5**

Freshwater is managed through a National Objectives Framework to ensure that the health and well-being of degraded water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is improved, and the health and well-being of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is maintained and (if communities choose) improved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Metrics for measurement of the ecosystems shall include values identified by Tangata Whenua.

#### **KkW Policy 6**

There is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

#### **KkW Policy 7**

The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable.

Tangata Whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Matauranqa of the values associated with rivers will be recognised by consultation with iwi and provided for in ensuring the values listed above.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

**KkW Policy 8**

The significant values of outstanding water bodies are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And Tangata Whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

The Mātauranga of these significant values associated with water bodies will be recognised by consultation with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

**KkW Policy 9**

The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And Tangata Whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

**KkW Policy 10**

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa indigenous species and tangata whenua values come first: Management of Trout and Salmon shall be consistent with the values of tangata whenua. Indigenous species shall have the priority to be abundant, which may mean trout and salmon shall be removed.

**KkW Policy 11**

Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Te mana o te wai prioritises the health of the water first, this shall be adhered to when managing freshwater allocation.

**KkW Policy 12**

The national target (as set out in Appendix 3) for water quality improvement is achieved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And it shall be consistent with the Ruamāhanga whitua report.

### **KkW Policy 13**

The condition of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is systematically monitored over time, and action is taken where freshwater is degraded, and to reverse deteriorating trends.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

*The Mātauranga associated with these water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is understood through consultation with iwi so that the conditions found by Kaitiaki and the systems of monitoring used may be understood.*

*Tangata Whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangere) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.*

-

### **KkW Policy 14**

Information (including monitoring data) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being be reported and published.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

*The Mātauranga (including data gathered by kaitiaki) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being, is regularly reported on and published too.*

### **KkW Policy 15**

Communities are enabled to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing in a way that is consistent with this National Policy Statement.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

*That water and its associated ecosystems are not degraded by this enabling.*

*The mauri and life-supporting capacity of water in Wairarapa shall enable Tangata whenua to carry out their customary practices at a range of sites throughout the catchment.*

## **Freshwater Management Units**

Marae and hapū should be consulted with respect to specific values in specific places within FMUs and sub FMUs. The preferred form of data collection is Cultural Impact Assessments (CIA). The above values might be included as frameworks to build on but must not be restrictions on Mana Whenua values or objectives. When consulting with hapū and marae people should consider CIA aspects include, but not be restricted to, Mātauranga, different types of kōrero, as outlined above, historical records and tikanga (correct processes). Those who are consulting should present to the marae or hapū the context for the CIA when it is being presented to decision makers.

Te kaipupuri o te ora ko te wairua, i te wairua te manawa, te ate, te pukapuka, ngā takahi, te mahara, ngā toto, ngā uaua, ngā whatu, ngā taringa, koia te kaiwhakatipu i ēnei katoa, me te kaitiaki o ēnei me te kaipupuri o ēnei katoa, kia noho ki taua wāhi, ki taua wāhi tinana. He tapu hoki te wairua me ana taonga, ko te tapu o te wairua; ki te kore te wairua ka takiritia e te wairua anō ka hemo te tangata: ki te puritia e te wairua ia wāhi, ia wāhi i tiria ai ka mau te ora. Rihari Tohi

The integrating force of life is the wairua; wairua envelopes the heart, liver, kidneys, intestines, blood, muscles, eyes, ears, it is the cultivator, caretaker, and integrator of all these things, so that they stay in that place within that part of the body. The wairua and its properties are also revered because they are the cause of man's sanctity, if the wairua did not disengage itself, man would die; and if every part (of the body) that was cleansed of tapu was held onto by the wairua, life would not end.

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 3.6: Indigenous ecosystems

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Indigenous biodiversity chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. Recognise that indigenous ecosystems have significant ecosystem values, not just for biodiversity and to provide clarity about limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation in significant areas
2. Maintain, enhance and restore indigenous biodiversity generally, not just biodiversity with significant values, as required by sections 30 and 31 of the RMA and aligning with Te Mana o te Taiao - Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020
3. Better recognise and provide for the roles and values of mana whenua / tangata whenua and landowners in relation to indigenous biodiversity
4. Better recognise and provide for the values and roles of ~~and~~ landowners in relation to indigenous biodiversity

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA. Table 6(a) will go through the Freshwater Planning Process.

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction	Amendment to articulate issues related to ecological connectivity and resilience.  Amendment to articulate issues related to mana whenua / tangata whenua, landowner, and community values and their roles as kaitiaki and stewards.
Objective 16	Amendment to recognise that indigenous ecosystems have significant ecosystem values, not just for biodiversity
Objective 16A	New objective focused on maintaining indigenous ecosystems, and enhancing or restoring these so that they are in a healthy functioning state, giving effect to <i>Te Rito o te Harakeke</i> .
Objective 16B	New objective focused on mana whenua / tangata whenua values relating to biodiversity and kaitiakitanga.
Objective 16C	New objective focused on landowners and community values relating to biodiversity and stewardship.
Table 6a	Consequential changes to the table to account for policy and method changes

## Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Amend the chapter introduction as follows:**

Chapter introduction	
<p>An ecosystem may be described as a community of plants, animals and micro-organisms interacting with each other and their surrounding environment.</p> <p>As well as contributing to the region’s natural character and having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with life’s essentials – such as plants and animals for food, fibre for clothing, timber for construction. This is true even in an industrialised age, although the connections are less immediately obvious. Healthy ecosystems supply us with ‘services’ that support life on this planet – such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Processes to purify air and water</li><li>• Decomposition and detoxification of wastes</li><li>• Creation and <i>maintenance</i> of productive soils</li><li>• Reduction of the impact of climate extremes</li><li>• Capture of carbon and <i>maintenance</i> of a functioning atmosphere</li></ul> <p>Ecosystems are dynamic (constantly changing) and the many diverse natural processes that drive ecosystems are as important as the biodiversity values within them. In addition, all parts of an ecosystem are interconnected. The species that make up an ecosystem, including humans, cannot exist in isolation from the other species and non-living parts of the ecosystem. The primacy of healthy ecosystems is central to Māori cultural values, whereby harm to mauri directly affects the wellbeing of the people. More specifically, degradation of ecosystems threatens mahinga kai (places where food is gathered) and other natural resources used for customary purposes.</p> <p>The Wellington region has a distinctive range of ecosystems – such as forests, mountains, wetlands, lakes, rivers and coastal and marine ecosystems. Some ecosystems have <u>retained</u> a high degree of indigenousness <u>dominance</u> – such as the Tararua, Rimutaka and Aorangi ranges, while others are dominated by exotic species – such as pastoral farmlands.</p> <p>The area of indigenous ecosystems has been in decline since humans first settled in our region. This loss greatly accelerated from the time of European settlement. Around 70 per cent of the indigenous forest and more than 90 per cent of the wetlands that existed in 1840, have been cleared for agriculture and urban development. Most of the remaining <del>forest and wetlands and dune</del> <u>ecosystems</u> have been degraded or modified in some way. In addition, many of the processes that ensure ecosystems remain healthy and viable into the future have been compromised, including reproduction, recruitment, dispersal and migration.</p> <p>Human actions that continue to impact on the remaining indigenous ecosystems include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Modification and, in some cases, destruction of ecosystems by pest plants and animals grazing animals and clearance of indigenous vegetation</li><li>• Contamination of aquatic ecosystems by sediment, pollutants and nutrients</li></ul>	

- Destruction of ecosystems as a result of development
- Modification of natural waterways, such as draining wetlands and channelling, constraining or piping of natural waterways—rivers and streams
- Contamination of coastal ecosystems by stormwater and sewage discharges

Although New Zealand has an extensive network of public conservation land (comprising over a third of the country), this does not adequately represent all types of indigenous ecosystem. With few options to expand the public conservation estate, the restoration of ecosystems relies upon the good will and actions of landowners. There are a number of individuals, iwi, community groups and organisations throughout the region that are working to restore indigenous ecosystems. Public support for restoring indigenous ecosystems on public land and landowners retiring farmland has led to the regeneration of indigenous bush in rural gullies, along riparian margins, in regional parks and in urban backyards. This has led to increases in some indigenous habitats, such as in the hills around Wellington City, with sanctuaries such as Zealandia and pest control efforts increasing the number and variety of native birds and invertebrates around the city. However, there is still much work to be done to improve the conservation status of many native ecosystems and species. The restoration of indigenous ecosystems on public, iwi and private land provides both public and private benefit.

Ecosystem health can be measured in a number of ways, including the composition, richness and indigenous dominance of communities, function of ecosystem processes (e.g., degree to which it is connected or fragmented), or the extent of the ecosystem remaining. ~~loss of individual species, loss of overall diversity of species, loss of an ecosystem's ability to function on an ongoing basis, and loss of complete ecosystems and types of ecosystems.~~ While the dramatic collapse of species or whole ecosystems can capture attention, the gradual erosion of ecosystems' sustainability is also a significant issue.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for indigenous ecosystems are:

1. The region's indigenous ecosystems are reduced in extent



The region's indigenous ecosystems have been significantly reduced in extent and are being increasingly fragmented. Loss of area, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity reduce the resilience of ecosystems to respond to ongoing pressures, threatening their persistence and that of the indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai they support. The indigenous ecosystems most reduced in extent are specifically:

- (a) wetlands
- (b) lowland forests
- (c) lowland streams
- (d) coastal duneslands and escarpments
- (e) estuaries
- (f) eastern 'dry land' forests.

2. The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems are under threat



The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems, and the ecosystem processes that support them, continue to be degraded or lost due to ongoing pressure from invasive species, human use and development, and the effects of climate change.

3. Iwi and landowner values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported



Mana whenua /tangata whenua values, including kaitiakitanga, are not adequately recognised and supported by the current approach to managing indigenous biodiversity. The conservation efforts of landowners, as stewards of their land, and local communities could be better recognised and supported.

Amend Table 6(a) as follows:



Table 6(a): Indigenous ecosystems objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 16</b> <p>Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>ecosystem functions and services</u> and/or biodiversity values are <del>maintained</del> <u>protected, enhanced,</u> and restored to a healthy functioning state.</p>	Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 21: <del>Information to assist with the identification and protection of</del> indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 32: <del>Partnering Engagement</del> with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders,</u> landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 21: <del>Information to assist with the identification and protection of</del> indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 32: <del>Partnering Engagement</del> with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders,</u> landowners	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			and the community in the identification and protection of significant values		
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua</u> and community restoration initiatives for <del>the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands</del> <u>indigenous ecosystems</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<u>Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	Wellington Regional Council	
			<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 &amp; 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 &amp; 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 &amp; 28 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 &amp; 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</p>		
	Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider –</b>		
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua</u> and community restoration initiatives for <del>the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands</del> <u>indigenous ecosystems</u>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
<b>Objective 16A</b>  <b>FW</b> The region's indigenous ecosystems are <u>maintained, enhanced, and restored to a healthy functioning state, improving their resilience to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change, and giving effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke.</u>	<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</u>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			<u>Method CC.9: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change</u>	Wellington Regional Council	
			<b>Also see –</b>		
<b>Objective 16B</b>  <p><u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua values relating to indigenous biodiversity, particularly taonga species, and the important relationship between indigenous ecosystem health and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / tangata whenua are supported to exercise their kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity.</u></p>	<u>Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – regulatory</u>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</u>	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	Wellington Regional Council	
			<u>Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme</u>		
			<b>Also see –</b> Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	<u>Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration</u>				
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>				
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
<b>Objective 16C</b>  <u>Landowner and community values in relation to indigenous biodiversity are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported.</u>	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	Wellington Regional Council	
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		
	<u>Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory</u>		Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>		
			Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</u>		
			<b>Also see – and consider –</b>		

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 3.8: Natural hazards

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Natural hazards chapter is proposed to achieve the following purposes:

1. To give effect to higher order direction in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
2. To reflect the updated scientific knowledge regarding climate change and its effects.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA. Table 8(a) contains an objective subject to the Freshwater Planning Process and others subject to Schedule 1 (Part 1), indicated as **P1S1**. The parts of Table 8(a) relating to the objective in the freshwater planning instrument (Objective 20) will also be in the freshwater planning instrument.

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction	<p>Amendment to refer to issues arising from climate change induced sea level rise.</p> <p>Amendment to reflect the scientific consensus that climate change effects have a causal relationship with more frequent and severe natural hazard events.</p> <p>Amendment to refer to most recent IPCC report.</p>
Objective 19	Amendments to recognise the natural environment is also impacted by natural hazards and the effects of climate change, and to strengthen the desired outcome to minimise risks.
Objective 20	Amendment to add direction that natural hazard mitigation and adaptation cannot have adverse environmental effects.
Objective 21	Amendments to recognise that preparedness for climate change is required over a range of time

### Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

Chapter introduction	
A natural hazard is defined in the Resource Management Act as any atmospheric, earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic, and	

geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) which may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment. On their own, natural processes do not constitute a hazard. Natural events become hazardous when they may adversely affect human lives.

The Wellington region has one of the most physically diverse environments in New Zealand. It is also one of the most populous regions and, consequently, our communities are affected by a wide range of natural hazards. With the exception of geothermal activity, the region is subject to all types of natural hazard events. Commonly, there are two or more hazards associated with a given event. For example, a rainstorm may cause flooding and landslips.

The three most potentially damaging and costly natural hazards events that can occur in the region are:

- Earthquake: High magnitude earthquake (7.0+) from the rupture of a local fault (especially the Wellington Fault) affecting Wellington city, Hutt valley, Porirua, Kāpiti Coast and towns in the Wairarapa District
- Flooding: Major river flooding in the Hutt valley, Kāpiti Coast and the central Wairarapa plains. Flooding is the most frequently occurring hazard event in the region
- Tsunami: Large tsunami (particularly one that is locally generated) affecting low-lying areas around Wellington Harbour and the southern bays, settlements along the southern and eastern Wairarapa coast, Porirua Harbour and the Kāpiti Coast

Other natural hazards have more localised impacts but occur more frequently. These include:

- Localised flooding and inundation from streams and stormwater overflow. This can occur throughout the region in low-lying areas – such as Porirua – around tributary streams of the larger rivers – such as the Hutt River – and in areas that have short steep catchments – such as Paekākāriki.
- Coastal erosion and inundation, often associated with storm surge, affects some seafront and low lying coastal developments in the region. Some sections of the coastline are in long term retreat – such as Paekākāriki and Te Kopi. Other areas have episodes of erosion that form part of a cycle of erosion and deposition – such as Paraparaumu or Riversdale. Due to climate change induced sea level rise, it is expected that the areas impacted by coastal erosion and inundation will increase with time, and that this hazard will occur on a more frequent basis.
- Landslips in the hill suburbs of Wellington city, the Hutt valley, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Porirua, Paekākāriki and in the Wairarapa hill country.
- Drought, especially in central Wairarapa and the coastal hills between Flat Point and Castlepoint.
- Wildfire, particularly in hill suburbs on urban fringes near heavily vegetated slopes, including western and southern Wellington suburbs, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Hutt valley and Porirua, and farmland in the eastern Wairarapa hill country.

- High winds that can occur throughout the region and cause widespread damage to buildings, infrastructure and forestry.
- Sedimentation and erosion of rivers and streams, river mouths and tidal inlets, that can exacerbate the flood risk by raising *bed* levels and undermining banks.

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at high risk from natural hazards, can cause or increase the risk from natural hazards. Examples include seawalls or groynes that can cause localised erosion of the adjacent shoreline, and building on landslip prone slopes. Stopbanks and seawalls can also create a sense of security and encourage further development, increasing the extent and value of the assets at risk.

In the medium to long term, climate change effects ~~have the potential to~~ will increase both the frequency and magnitude of natural hazard events that already occur in the region.

A major consequence of climate change is sea level rise. ~~The sea level is expected to rise over half a meter by 2100.~~<sup>2</sup> Based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 6<sup>th</sup> assessment report, and measurements of vertical land movement, NZ SeaRise - Te Tai Pari O Aotearoa projects relative sea level in the Wellington region to rise between 0.8 – 1.3 m by 2100 but, 2.0 m of sea level rise by the end of the century cannot be ruled out.<sup>[1]</sup>

Climate change will increase the frequency and magnitude natural hazards that already occur in the region and exacerbate the impacts and consequences from these events. For example, 30 cm of sea level rise on top of what has already occurred over the past 120 years, will mean that a 1 percent AEP (1:100 yr) coastal flooding event has the potential to occur every one to two years.

The main natural hazards associated with a rise in sea levels are coastal erosion and inundation. Sea level rise will also put increasing pressure on the coastal margin. As the shoreline adjusts, sediment will be redistributed around the coast and may cause shorelines to form new orientations. Beaches that are currently stable may begin to erode as the shoreline adjusts to a higher water level, while those that are currently eroding may experience an increased rate of retreat.

Climate change ~~is expected to~~ will increase the intensity and duration of westerly weather systems and reduce easterly conditions. This will exacerbate differences in the regional climate, by bringing higher rainfall to the west and reducing coastal rains in the east. It will also bring longer periods of northerly gales to the entire region, particularly in the spring months. Western and southern areas of the region may also have higher rainfall in the winter, increasing the landslide risk during wet winters, particularly in extreme rainfall events. This will put pressure on stormwater systems and flood protection works. Higher rainfall may also result in higher rates of sedimentation at river mouths and in estuaries, increasing the flood risk in those areas by raising the base level of the river *bed*.

It is also expected that central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier over the next 100 years. Droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods. Research suggests that winter rainfall will decline in the long term, which may lead to a reduction in

groundwater recharge rates and pressure on water resources. Dry conditions also result in a heightened risk of wildfire.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for natural hazards are:

1. ~~Effects of~~ Risks from natural hazards

Natural hazard events in the Wellington region have an adverse impact on people and communities, businesses, property and infrastructure.

2. Human actions can increase risk and consequences from natural hazards

People's actions including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at risk from natural hazards can cause, or increase, the risk and consequences from natural hazards.

3. Climate change will increase ~~both the~~ likelihood and consequences ~~magnitude and frequency of~~ from natural hazard events



Climate change will increase the likelihood and consequences risks from natural hazard events that already occur within the region, particularly:

- (a) sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and inundation, ~~and~~ river, pluvial and stormwater flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm ~~surge~~ tide events
- (b) increased frequency and intensity of storm events, adding to the risk from floods, landslides, severe wind, storm surge, coastal erosion and inundation
- (c) increased frequency of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wildfire risk

~~1 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007), *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.~~

[1] IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 31pp.

Amend Table 8(a) as follows:

Table 8(a): Natural hazards objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives



Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p><b>Objective 19</b> The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property, and infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards and the effects of climate change effects are reduced <i>minimised</i>.</p>	<p>Policy 29: <del>Avoiding inappropriate Managing</del> subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</p>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u> <del>information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<p><b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 &amp; 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14 &amp; 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 &amp; 32 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 &amp; 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del>; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 &amp; 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 &amp; 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49</p>		
	<p>Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration</p>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change</u>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<del>adaptation planning information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del>		
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del> ; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
<b>Objective 20</b>  <u>Natural hazard and climate change mitigation and adaptation activities minimise the risks from natural hazards and impacts on Te Mana o te Wai, Te Rito o te Harakeke, natural processes, indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity.</u> Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.	Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u> <del>Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del> ; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy FW.7: <u>Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>		
		<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
<b>Objective 21</b> <u>The resilience of our communities are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change, and sea level rise is strengthened, and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</u>	<u>Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</u>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u> <del>information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also see</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 15 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del> ; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u> <del>Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del> ; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u> <del>Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</del>	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; <del>Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43</del> ; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51;		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 3.9: Regional form, design and function

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Regional form, design and function chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

2. To give effect to national direction in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA. Table 9 will go through the Freshwater Planning Process.

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction	<p>Amendments to give effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.</p> <p>Amendments to refer to new strategic documents for the region such as the Future Development Strategy and the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.</p> <p>Amendments to refer to new issues relating to urban development in the region.</p>
Objective 22	Redrafting of the objective to give effect to the concept of a well-functioning urban environment as articulated by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.
Objective 22A	<p>Insertion of housing bottom lines as required by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.</p> <p>Inserted into Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e., without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed by the NPS-UD.</p>
Objective 22B	New objective for growth and development in rural areas.
Table 9A	<p>Insertion of housing bottom lines as required by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.</p> <p>Inserted into Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e., without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed by the NPS-UD. The short-medium term (2021-2031) and long term (2031- 2051) housing bottom lines are drawn from the</p>

## Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Amend the chapter introduction as follows:**

### Chapter introduction



Regional form is about the physical arrangement within and between urban and rural communities. Good urban design seeks to ensure that the design of buildings, places, spaces, and networks work well for mana whenua / tangata whenua and communities, and are environmentally responsive.

The concept of well-functioning urban environments was introduced in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. There are a number of characteristics and qualities that contribute to forming a well-functioning urban environment. A compact and well designed regional form Well-functioning urban environments enhances the quality of life for residents as it is easier to get around, allows for a greater supply and choice of housing close to where people work or to public transport, town centres are and provide vibrant, safe, and cohesive centres that enhance business activity. is enhanced. Energy consumption and carbon emissions are also reduced. Well-functioning urban environments enable communities and businesses are to be more resilient to the effects of climate change, and the uptake of zero and low-carbon emission modes is supported throughout the region. Well-functioning urban environments have compact urban form and are well-designed and planned through the use of spatial and development strategies and use of design guidance. Well-functioning urban environments are low impact, incorporating water sensitive urban design and managing the effects on other regionally significant values and features as identified in this RPS. oil shortages or crisis, and there is reduced pressure for new infrastructure and more efficient use of existing infrastructure.

Central Wellington city contains the central business district for the region. Its continued viability, vibrancy and accessibility are important to the whole region. There are also ~~a number of~~ other *regionally significant centres* that are an important part of the region's form. ~~These are the sub regional city centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Masterton town centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and the suburban centres in Petone, Johnsonville and Kilbirnie.~~ These centres are significant areas of transport movement and civic and community investment. They also have the potential to support new development and increase the range and diversity of activities. Good quality high and medium density housing in and around these centres, and existing and planned rapid transit stops, would provide increased housing choice and affordability. Further medium and high density development must be enabled within the fast-growing districts of the Region, being those identified in the National Policy Statement for Urban Development as tier 1 territorial authorities. If this development occurs, it will further improve housing affordability. ~~could increase housing choice and the use of services and public transport.~~

Encouraging use and development of existing centres of business activity can also lead to social and economic benefits. Additional local employment around these centres could also provide people with greater choice about where they work. The ~~physical arrangement~~ design of urban and rural communities/smaller centres, the region's industrial business areas, the port, the airport, the road and public transport network, and the region's open space network are fundamental to well-functioning urban environments and ~~a compact and well designed~~ regional form.

The Wellington Regional Growth Framework<sup>3</sup> provides a spatial plan that has been developed by local government, central government, and iwi partners in the Wellington-Horowhenua region. It sets out the key issues identified for urban growth and development and provides a 30-year spatial plan that sets a long-term vision for changes and urban development in the Wellington Region.

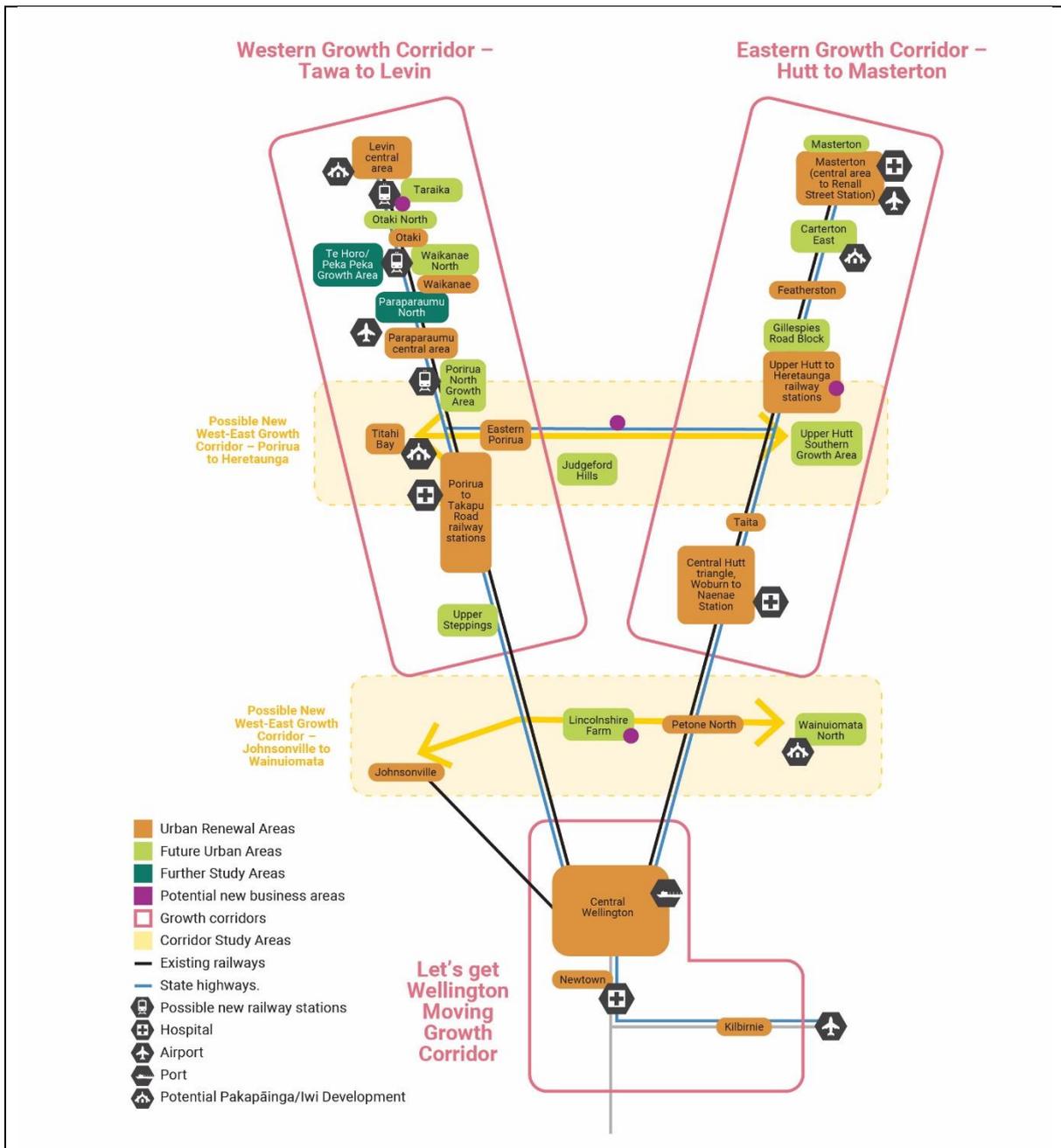
The region has a strong corridor pattern, yet is generally compact. The Wellington Regional Growth Framework identifies the three key growth corridors within the Wellington Region being the western, eastern and Let's Get Wellington Moving growth corridors. Two additional potential west-east corridors are identified. The corridors are shown in Figure 3 below.

~~The transport corridor pattern includes State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line which enters the region near Ōtaki and extends southwards through Kāpiti Coast, Pukerua Bay, Porirua and northern Wellington and through to Wellington city central business district. State Highway 1 continues through to Wellington International Airport. State Highway 2 and the Wairarapa railway line enter the region north of Masterton and extend southwest through Wairarapa, the Hutt valley and on to merge with State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line at Ngauranga. State Highway 58 provides a vital the current east-west link between State Highways 1 and 2.~~

This corridor pattern is a strength for the region. It reinforces local centres, supports passenger transport, reduces energy use and makes services more accessible.

---

<sup>3</sup> Wellington Regional Growth Framework July 2021. Available at <https://wrgf.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/1320-Wellington-Regional-Growth-Framework-Report-JULY-2021-FINAL-LR.pdf>



**Figure 3: Wellington Regional Growth Framework corridors**

The region is facing growth pressure. Based on the May 2022 Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment (HBA), the Greater Wellington *urban environment* is expected to grow by around 195,000 people by 2051. As of May 2022, district plans within the Greater Wellington region, does not provide sufficient development capacity for the long term with a shortfall of more than 25,000 dwellings.

In more and more areas of the region, housing is unaffordable for many people. Across the region the average rent per week increased by 24 percent between 2018 and 2021

and the average house price increased by 46 percent between 2018 and 2021<sup>4</sup>. The ratio of house values to annual average household income has been steadily increasing as house prices have risen without equivalent rises in incomes. For instance, the ratio for Wellington City as at March 2021 was 6.7<sup>5</sup>. Home ownership and access to affordable housing issues are exacerbated for Māori; 43 percent of Māori living in the Wellington region were living in owner occupied dwellings compared to 55 percent of the overall population<sup>6</sup>.

National direction provided through the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 and the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021 supports increased supply of affordable housing. However, high levels of development without suitable constraints risks undermining other characteristics and qualities of a well-functioning *urban environment*. We need to recognise and provide for other regionally significant values and features, including managing freshwater, indigenous biodiversity, values of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua and management of the *coastal environment*. Most of the region, including its existing urban areas, has significant exposure to multiple natural hazards, and there is continuing demand to build in coastal and/or natural hazard-prone areas. Development pressure can reduce transport efficiency and limit the ability of all centres to provide community services and employment. Medium and high-density development that is enabled through national direction has the potential to result in poor urban design outcomes, in the absence of sufficient design guidance.

~~There are, however, parts of the region where growth pressures exist and where the region's current compact form is beginning to fray at the edges, reducing transport efficiency and the ability of some centres to grow as community service and employment areas. The region also has limited east-west transport linkages, which means freight and commuter movements are focused along the north-south corridors, increasing congestion on some major routes.~~

~~In certain locations, the region's urban design has also been weakened by poorly designed developments which negatively affect the look, feel, health, safety, vitality and vibrancy of those areas.~~

~~The region's form, design and function have been examined by the region's nine local authorities, in conjunction with the region's iwi authorities, central government and business, education, research and voluntary sector interests, as part of the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007), a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region. The Wellington Regional Strategy focuses on leadership and partnership, growing the region's economy and good regional form. It is recognised that~~

---

4 Wellington Regional Growth Framework July 2021. Available at <https://wrgf.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/1320-Wellington-Regional-Growth-Framework-Report-JULY-2021-FINAL-LR.pdf>

5 Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment Housing update – May 2022. Available at <https://wrfc.org.nz/project/regional-housing-business-development-capacity-assessment-2022>

6 Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment Housing update – May 2022. Available at <https://wrfc.org.nz/project/regional-housing-business-development-capacity-assessment-2022>

the region's form is a key component to making the Wellington region 'internationally competitive'.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for regional form, design and function are:

A. Lack of housing

The Wellington Region lacks sufficient, affordable, and quality (including healthy) housing supply and choice to meet current demand, the needs of projected population growth and the changing needs of our diverse communities. There is a lack of variety of housing types, including papakāinga. Housing affordability has declined significantly over the last decade, causing severe financial difficulty for many lower-income households, leaving some with insufficient income to provide for their basic needs and well-being. There is a lack of supporting infrastructure to enable the development of sufficient housing and the provision of quality urban environments.

B. Inappropriate development



Inappropriate and poorly managed urban land use and activities in the Wellington region have damaged, and continue to jeopardise, the natural environment, degrade ecosystems, particularly aquatic ecosystems, and increased the exposure of communities to the impacts of climate change. This has adversely affected mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

1. Poor quality urban design



Poor quality urban design can adversely affect public health, social equity, land values, the cultural practices and wellbeing of mana whenua / tangata whenua and communities, the vibrancy of local centres and economies, and the provision of, and access to, civic services. It can also increase the use of non-renewable resources and vehicle *emissions* in the region.

2. Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated development



Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated, development (including of infrastructure) can adversely affect the region's compact form. This can, among other things, result in:

- (a) new development that is poorly located in relation to existing infrastructure (such as roads, public transport, water supply, sewage and stormwater systems) and is costly or otherwise difficult to service
- (b) development in locations that restrict access to the significant physical resource in the region – such as *aggregate*
- (c) the loss of rural or open space land valued for its productive, ecological, aesthetic and recreational qualities
- (d) insufficient population densities to support public transport and other public services

- (e) development in locations that undermine existing centres and industrial employment areas
- (f) loss of vitality and/or viability in the region's central business district and other centres of regional significance
- (g) displacement of industrial employment activities from established industrial areas
- (h) adverse effects on the management, use and operation of infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, on or adjacent.
- (i) adverse effects on mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

### 3. Integration of land use and transportation

A lack of integration between land use and the region's transportation network can create patterns of development that increase the need for travel, the length of journeys and reliance on private motor vehicles, resulting in:

- (a) increased *emissions* to air from a variety of pollutants, including *greenhouse gases*
- (b) increased use of energy and reliance on non-renewable resources
- (c) reduced opportunities for alternate means of travel (such as walking and cycling), increased community severance, and increased costs associated with upgrading roads
- (d) increased road congestion leading to restricted movement of goods and services to, from and within the region, and compromising the efficient and safe operation of the transport network
- (e) inefficient use of existing infrastructure (including transport orientated infrastructure).

Amend Table 9 as follows:



Table 9: Regional form, design and function objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<b>Objective 22</b> <p><u>Urban development, including housing and infrastructure, is enabled where it demonstrates the characteristics and qualities of well-functioning urban environments, which:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Are compact and well designed; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Provide for sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Improve the overall health, well-being and quality of life of the people of the region; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Prioritise the protection and enhancement of the</u></p>	Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally <u>and locally</u> significant centres – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres	Wellington Regional Strategy	
			Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities	Wellington Regional Strategy	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			<b>Also see</b> – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
Policy 31: Identifying and <u>enabling a range of building heights and density promoting higher density and mixed use development</u> – district plans			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 16: Information about key locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p><u>quality and quantity of freshwater; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Achieve the objectives in this RPS relating to the management of air, land, freshwater, coast, and indigenous biodiversity; and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Support the transition to a low-emission and climate-resilient region; and</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Provide for a variety of homes that meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households; and</u></p> <p>(h) <u>Enable Māori to express their cultural and traditional norms by providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and</u></p>			<p><b>Also see</b> – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 &amp; 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 &amp; 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 &amp; 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 &amp; 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 &amp; 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 &amp; 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 &amp; 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 &amp; 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</p>		
	<p>Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans</p>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations	Wellington Regional Strategy	
			<p><b>Also see</b> – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 &amp; 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 &amp; 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12 &amp; 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 &amp; 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 &amp; 31; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 <b>and consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 &amp; 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 &amp; 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 &amp; 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 &amp; 58 ; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 &amp; 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 60</p>		
	<p>Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans</p>		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
		Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	City and district councils		
		<b>Also see</b>			

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
(i) <u>Support the competitive operation of land and development markets in ways that improve housing affordability, including enabling intensification; and</u>	<u>Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area – district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.4: Financial contributions for urban development - district plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see</b>		
(j) <u>Provide for commercial and industrial development in appropriate locations, including employment close to where people live; and</u>	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate resilient urban areas – district and regional plans</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see</b>		
(k) <u>Are well connected through multi-modal (private vehicles, public transport, walking, micro-mobility and cycling) transport networks that provide for good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services,</u>	<u>Policy 33: Supporting well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy</u>		<u>Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<b>Also see</b> – energy infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 9 & 10		
	<u>Policy UD.2: Enable Māori cultural and traditional norms – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see</b>		
	<u>Policy CC.14: Climate resilient urban environments – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see</b>		
	<u>Policy 42: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration</u>		<u>Method 1: District plan implementation</u>	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also see</b>		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p><u>natural spaces, and open space.</u></p> <p>A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:</p> <p>(a) — a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;</p> <p>(b) — an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality;</p> <p>(c) — sufficient industrial based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;</p> <p>(d) — development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</p>	Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 55: <u>Providing for appropriate urban expansion</u> Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	<u>Policy UD.3: Responsive planning to developments that provide for significant development capacity - consideration</u>		<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
<p>(e) — urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region’s existing urban form;</p> <p>(f) — strategically planned rural development;</p> <p>(g) — a range of housing (including affordable housing);</p> <p>(h) — integrated public open spaces;</p> <p>(i) — integrated land use and transportation;</p> <p>(j) — improved east-west transport linkages;</p> <p>(k) — efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and</p> <p>(l) — essential social services to meet the region’s needs.</p>	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	Wellington Regional Council	
		<b>Also consider</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60			
	Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60		
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49		
	<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
	<u>Policy 67: Establishing and maintaining the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 41: Integrate public open space</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Strategy</u>	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	
			<u>Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	
			<u>Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Strategy</u>	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 46: <u>Develop complex development opportunities</u> <del>Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area</del>	<u>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)</u>	
			Method 47: <u>Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Strategy</u>	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		
<b>Objective 22A</b> To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short-medium and long term in any <i>tier 1 urban environment</i> within the Wellington Region, the housing bottom lines in Table 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the <i>tier 1 urban environment</i> . Note: Objective 22A and Table 9A were inserted	Policy 31: Identifying and <u>enabling a range of building heights and density</u> <del>promoting higher density and mixed use development</del> – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 16: Information about key locations with good access to the strategic public transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: <u>Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
	Policy 55: <u>Providing for appropriate urban expansion</u> <del>Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form</del> – consideration		Method 1: District plan implementation	<u>City and district councils</u>	
			Method UD.2: <u>Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
into the Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e. without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed by the NPS-UD. The short-medium term (2021-2031) and long term (2031- 2051) housing bottom lines are drawn from the Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, Housing update – May 2022.	<u>Policy UD.3: Responsive planning to developments that provide for significant development capacity - consideration</u>		Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			<u>Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</u>	
<b>Objective 22B</b>  <b>FW</b> <u>Development in the Wellington Region’s rural area is strategically planned and impacts on significant values and features identified in this RPS are managed effectively.</u>	<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>		<u>Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils</u>	
			<u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	
			<u>Method 48: Water allocation policy review</u>	<u>Wellington Regional Council</u>	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	<u>Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration</u>		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			<b>Also consider</b> – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60		

**Table 9A: Housing bottom lines in the Wellington Tier 1 urban environment**

Tier 1 local authority	Total additional dwellings	
	Short-medium term (2021-2031)	Long term (2031-2051)
Hutt City Council	9,708	15,064
Kāpiti Coast District Council	6,123	10,053
Porirua City Council	5,916	8,062
Upper Hutt City Council	4,713	7,510
Wellington City Council	15,089	21,532
<b>Wellington Tier 1 Environment Total</b>	<b>41,549</b>	<b>62,221</b>

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To give effect to the higher order in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
2. To set regional direction for adapting to climate change.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

The following is a summary of proposed amendments to the Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction and table of contents	Amendments to the table of contents to reflect new and amended policies. Amendment to the introduction to reflect new document names.
Policy 2	Amendment focused on reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy CC.1	New policy reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure.
Policy CC.2	New policy requiring district plans require the development of travel demand management plans.
Policy CC.3	New policy requiring district plans enable infrastructure to support a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport.
Policy CC.4	New policy requiring that district plans provide direction that enables climate resilient urban areas.
Policy CC.6	New policy focusing on increasing regional forest cover.
Policy CC.7	New policy focusing on protecting ecosystems that contribute to providing nature-based solutions.
Policy CC.8	New policy focused on prioritising carbon emission reduction over offsetting.
Policy 3	Deletion of reference to social values.

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
	Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 7	Amendments to refer to low- and zero-carbon energy and emissions from waste systems.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 9	Amendments to broaden the policy to apply to a wider range of harmful emissions and promoting the uptake of carbon zero and low carbon fuels.  Amended reference to Council documents.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 10	Deletion of the policy.
Policy 11	Amendment to provide new direction to support and enable small scale renewable energy.  Deletion of direction to avoid new non-renewable energy generation.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy EIW.1	New policy focused on providing direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan.
Policy 12	Amendments to link the policy to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, especially the National Objectives Framework.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 13	Deletion of the policy.
Policy 14	Amendment to link the policy to the environmental outcomes and target attribute states set under the National Objectives Framework.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 15	Amendment to link the policy to the target attribute states set under the National Objectives Framework.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 17	Amendment to the policy to give effect to the hierarchy of obligations expressed in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 18	Amendment to provide stronger direction regarding the ecological health of water bodies, in order to give effect to the hierarchy of obligations expressed in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

<b>Provision reference</b>	<b>Summary of amendments</b>
	Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy FW.1	New policy focused on reducing water demand in regional plans
Policy FW.2	New policy focused on reducing water demand in district plans
Policy FW.3	New policy focused on the effects of urban development on freshwater and the management of these effects in district plans.
Policy FW.4	New policy focused on financial contributions for off-site stormwater treatment.
Policy 23	Amendment to insert a deadline date for the identification of sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 24	Amendment to insert a deadline date for the protection of sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values.
Policy IE.1	New policy focussing on giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity.
Policy 29	Amendment to incorporate the risk-based approach into the policy.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 30	Amendments to the hierarchy to ensure consistency with National Planning Standards and to recognise addition locally significant centres.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 31	Amendments to give effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020's direction on intensification.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 32	Amendments to require mandatory protection of key industrial-based employment locations, and to reference the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy 33	Amendments to align the policy with amended objective direction.  Amendments to the policy's explanation.
Policy UD.1	New policy focussed on providing for the occupation, use, development, and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land.

## Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

### Amend the chapter heading as follows:

Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy

### Amend the chapter introduction and table of contents as follows:

This section contains:

- Policies that must be given effect to by regional, city or district plans (in accordance with sections 67(3)(c) and 75(3)(c) of the Resource Management Act, 1991)
- Policies that the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy must be consistent with (in accordance with section 75(a)(iii)(B) of the Land Transport Management Act 2008)

The policies are to be implemented in accordance with methods 1, 2 or 3. The methods require that the process to amend district or regional plans to implement the policies shall ‘commence’ on or before the date in which a relevant council commences the review of a provision in a district or regional plan in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This recognises substantial work may be required for councils to give effect to these policies.

Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order. The summary table below, however, lists the policy titles alongside topic headings.

Topic	Policy title	Page
<b>Air quality</b>		
	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter, <u>and reducing greenhouse gas emissions</u> – regional plans	
<b><u>Climate Change</u></b>	<u>Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure – district and regional plans</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.2: Travel demand management plans – district plans</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.4: Climate-resilient urban areas – district and regional plans</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.5: Avoiding increases in agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plans</u>	

Topic	Policy title	Page
	<u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.8: Prioritising greenhouse gas emissions reduction over offsetting – district and regional plans</u>	
<b>Coastal environment</b>	Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the <i>coastal environment</i> – district and regional plans	
<b>Energy, infrastructure and waste</b>	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans	
	<u>Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels</u> <del>Reducing the use and consumption of non renewable transport fuels and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation</del> – Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u>	
	<del>Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u></del>	
	Policy 11: Promoting <u>and enabling</u> energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans	
	<u>Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan</u>	
<b>Fresh water</b>	Policy 12: Management <del>purposes for</del> <u>of</u> surface water bodies – regional plans	
	<del>Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans</del>	
	Policy 14: <u>Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area</u> <del>Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development</del> – regional plans	
	Policy 15: <del>Minimising</del> <u>Managing</u> the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans	

Topic	Policy title	Page
	Policy 17: <del>Water allocation</del> <u>Take and use of water</u> for the health needs of people – regional plans	
	Policy 18: <del>Protecting aquatic and restoring ecological function</del> <u>health</u> of water bodies – regional plans	
	Policy FW.1: <u>Reducing water demand</u> – regional plans	
	Policy FW.2: <u>Reducing water demand</u> – district plans	
	Policy FW.3: <u>Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area</u> – district plans	
	Policy FW.4: <u>Financial contributions for urban development</u> – district plans	
<b>Indigenous ecosystems</b>	Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans	
	Policy IE.1: <u>Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity</u> – district and regional plans	
<b>Natural hazards</b>	Policy 29: <del>Avoiding inappropriate</del> <u>Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards</u> – district and regional plans	

Topic	Policy title	Page
Regional form, design and function	Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally <u>and locally</u> significant centres – district plans	
	Policy 31: Identifying and <u>enabling a range of building heights and density</u> <del>promoting higher density and mixed use development</del> – district plans	
	Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans	
	Policy 33: Supporting <u>well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions</u> <del>a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form</del> – Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u>	
	Policy UD.1: Providing for the <u>occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land</u> – district plans	
	Policy CC.4: Climate resilient urban areas – district and regional <u>plans</u>	

**Amend Policy 2 as follows:**

**Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter, and reducing greenhouse gas emissions – regional plans**

Regional plans shall include policies, ~~and/or~~ rules and/or methods that:

- (a) protect or enhance the *amenity values* of neighbouring areas from discharges of odour, smoke and dust; and
- (b) protect people’s health from discharges of dust, smoke and fine particulate matter; and
- (c) support industry to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from industrial processes, and
- (d) phase-out coal as a fuel source for domestic fires and large-scale generators by 2030.

**Explanation**

Policy 2 seeks to protect neighbouring areas and people’s health from discharges of contaminants into the air. In addition, it seeks to support industry to reduce discharges of greenhouse gas emissions from industrial processes, and to phase out coal as a fuel source for domestic fires and large-scale industrial boilers by 2030.

**Explanation**

~~The amenity value of air reflects how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and with people’s ability to enjoy their outdoor environment. Amenity is reduced by contaminants in the air affecting people’s wellbeing – such as when dust or smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.~~

~~Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year.~~

~~Protecting people’s health from discharges to air includes considering the effects of fine particulate matter discharged from human activities. The Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt are the airsheds known to be at risk of exceeding the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality, in relation to fine particulate matter (PM10), during cold calm winter nights. Domestic fires are the main source of fine particulate emissions in these airsheds during winter.~~

**Insert new Policy CC.1 as follows:**

**Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods to require that all new and altered transport infrastructure is designed, constructed, and operated in a way that contribute to reducing greenhouse gas *emissions* by:

- (a) Optimising overall transport demand;
- (b) Maximising mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes; and
- (c) Supporting the move towards low and zero-carbon modes.

**Explanation**

This policy requires transport infrastructure planning (including design, construction and operation) to consider and choose solutions that will contribute to reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

**Insert new Policy CC.2 as follows:**

**Policy CC.2: Travel demand management plans – district plans**

By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies and rules that require subdivision, use and development consent applicants to provide *travel demand management plans* to minimise reliance on private vehicles and maximise use of public transport and active modes for all new subdivision, use and development over a specified development threshold where there is a potential for a more than minor increase in private vehicles and/or freight travel movements and associated increase in greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Explanation**

Location suitable development thresholds triggering a consent requirement for a *travel demand management plan* are to be developed by territorial authorities and should apply to residential, education, office, industrial, community, entertainment and other land use activities that could generate private vehicle trips and freight travel. Development thresholds should specify the trigger level (for example, number of dwellings, number of people accommodated or gross floor area) where the *travel demand management plan* requirement applies.

**Insert new Policy CC.3 as follows:**

**Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans**

By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and methods that enable infrastructure that supports the uptake of zero and low-carbon multi modal transport that contribute to reducing greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Explanation**

District plans must provide a supportive planning framework (for example, permitted activity status) for zero and low-carbon multi modal transport infrastructure, such as public transport infrastructure, cycleways and public EV charging network.

**Insert new Policy CC.4 as follows:**

**Policy CC.4: Climate resilient urban areas – district and regional plans**



District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to provide for climate-resilient urban areas by providing for actions and initiatives described in Policy CC.14 which support delivering the characteristics and qualities of well-functioning *urban environments*.

**Explanation**

Policy CC.4 directs regional and district plans include relevant provisions to provide for climate resilient urban areas. For the purposes of this policy, climate-resilient urban areas mean *urban environments* that have the ability to withstand:

- Increased temperatures and urban heat island
- Increased intensity of rainfall and urban flooding
- Droughts and urban water scarcity and security
- Increased intensity of wind, cold spells, landslides, fire, and air pollution

The policy is directly associated with Policy CC.14 which provides further direction on actions and initiatives to provide for climate resilient urban areas. It is noted that other policies of this RPS also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver climate resilient urban areas, including Policy FW.3.

**Insert new Policy CC.5 as follows:**

**Policy CC.5: Avoid increases in agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan**

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods to avoid changes to land use activities and/or management practices that result in an increase, in gross greenhouse gas *emissions* from agriculture.

**Explanation**

As agriculture is the second largest emitter of *greenhouse gases* in the Wellington Region, contributing 34 percent of the region’s *greenhouse gas emissions*, reducing *emissions* from the agricultural sector is critical to contribute to achieving Objective CC.3. While central government is taking the lead on the policy approach to reduce *agricultural greenhouse gas emissions* through the use of a pricing mechanism (the *Emissions Trading Scheme*), this policy sets a minimum expectation that there should be no increase in *agricultural greenhouse gas emissions* in the Wellington Region.

As of 30 November 2022, regional councils are able to make rules to control the discharge of *greenhouse gases* having regard to the effects on climate change. A plan change process will determine the way in which Policy CC.5 is given effect to and will need to consider issues such as equity and the relationship with the national pricing approach for *agricultural emissions*.

**Insert new Policy CC.6 as follows:**

**Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans**



Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that support an increase in the area of *permanent forest* in the region to contribute to achieving net-zero *greenhouse gas emissions* by 2050, while:

- (a) promoting and incentivising the planting or regeneration of permanent indigenous forest over exotic species, particularly on *highly erodible land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached, and
- (b) avoiding *plantation forestry* on *highly erodible land*, particularly in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached.

**Explanation**

This policy recognises that, while there is a need for increased forest extent across the Wellington Region to help achieve net zero *emissions* by 2050, offsetting through carbon sequestration is only a short-term solution and that there are significant risks associated with unfettered afforestation across the region. The policy directs regional plans to develop provisions that will support “right tree-right place”, seeking to ensure that an increase in forest extent for its sequestration

benefits will be implemented in a way that maximises the co-benefits for indigenous biodiversity and aquatic *ecosystem health*, and provide for social and economic well-being as directed by Objective CC.5.

Clause (b) responds to the high risk of harvesting forest in areas that are highly erodible and in catchments where waterways already have high sediment loads. The National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry enables regional plans to regulate *plantation forestry* for the purpose of protecting freshwater quality.

**Insert new Policy CC.7 as follows:**

Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans



District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that provide for *nature-based solutions* to climate change to be part of development and infrastructure planning and design.

**Explanation**

Development and infrastructure planning and design should include *nature-based solutions* as standard practice, including green infrastructure, green spaces, and environmentally friendly design elements, to manage issues such as improving water quality and natural hazard protection. *Nature-based solutions* can perform the roles of traditional infrastructure, while also building resilience to the impacts of climate change and providing benefits for indigenous biodiversity and community well-being.

**Insert new Policy CC.8 as follows:**

Policy CC.8: Prioritising greenhouse gas emissions reduction over offsetting – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods to prioritise reducing greenhouse gas *emissions* in the first instance rather than applying offsetting, and to identify the type and scale of the activities to which this policy should apply.

**Explanation**

This policy recognises the importance of reducing gross greenhouse gas *emissions* as the first priority, and only using carbon removals to offset *emissions* from hard-to-abate sectors. Relying heavily on offsetting will delay people taking actions that reduce gross *emissions*, lead to higher cumulative *emissions* and push the burden of addressing gross *emissions* onto future generations.

**Amend Policy 3 as follows:**

**Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the *coastal environment* – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect high natural character in the *coastal environment* from inappropriate subdivision, development and/or use. Natural character should be assessed considering the following matters, with a site determined as having high natural character when the landscape is slightly modified or unmodified, the land-cover is dominated by indigenous vegetation and/or the vegetation cover is natural and there are no apparent buildings, structures or infrastructure:

- (a) The extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur, including:
  - (i) natural elements: the products of natural processes – such as landforms, water forms, vegetation and land cover;
  - (ii) natural processes: the ecological, climatic and geophysical processes that underlie the expression and character of the place, site or area;
  - (iii) natural patterns: the visual expression or spatial distribution of natural elements which are, or which appear to be, a product of natural processes; and/or
  - (iv) surroundings: the setting or context, such that the place, site or area contributes to an understanding of the natural history of the wider area.
- (b) The nature and extent of modifications to the place, site or area, including, but not limited to:
  - (i) physical alterations by people to the landscape, its landforms, ~~water forms~~ water forms, vegetation, land cover and to the natural patterns associated with these elements;
  - (ii) the presence, location, scale and density of buildings and structures, including infrastructure, whether appearing to be interconnected or isolated, and the degree of intrusiveness of these structures on the natural character of the place;
  - (iii) the temporal character of the modification – such as, whether it is fleeting or temporary, transitory, transitional or a permanent alteration to the character of the place, site or area; and/or
  - (iv) any existing influences or pressures on the dynamic ecological and geophysical processes contributing to the presence and patterns of natural elements, such that these may change and the natural elements and/or patterns may become threatened over time.
- ~~(c) Social values: the place, site or area has meaning for a particular community or communities, including:
  - ~~(i) sentimental: the natural character of a place, site or area has a strong or special association with a particular community; and/or~~~~

(ii) ——— recognition: the place, site or area is held in high public esteem for its natural character value, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a particular community.

### Explanation

~~Although it is a matter of national importance to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, the Resource Management Act does not preclude appropriate use and development in the coastal environment.~~

~~The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement further establishes a requirement to define what form of subdivision, use, development or occupation would be appropriate in the coastal environment and where it would be appropriate. Policy 3 supports these requirements, along with policies 55 and 56, which promote a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~Case law<sup>7</sup> has established that ‘natural character’ does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.~~

~~Policy 3 implements the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement by requiring~~ requires district and regional plans to protect areas considered to have ‘high’ natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Councils must assess land in the coastal environment to ascertain which areas have high natural character, in order to protect these areas, and to determine what would be inappropriate activities on this land, depending on the attributes associated with an area’s high natural character.

The policy lists the matters to be considered when assessing natural character. Policy 3 (a) contains factors which contribute ‘natural’ attributes to an area, while the factors within clause (b) are about people’s influence in or upon the area, which can compromise, modify, or otherwise diminish the natural character of the area.

~~When making a determination as to whether the degree of natural character is high in a particular location, an area of high natural character is likely to be dominated by natural elements rather than by the influence of human activities, and/or the natural elements will be out of the ordinary or otherwise regarded as important in terms of one or more of the factors outlined within policy 36(a) and (c). Alternatively, an area of high natural character may be regarded as having qualities which are relatively uncompromised by human activities and influence, as specified within 36(b).~~

~~Policy 36 will need to be considered alongside policy 3 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan~~

~~Related policies within this Regional Policy Statement direct regional and district plans to identify and protect historic heritage places, sites and areas (policies 21 and 22), ecosystems with significant biodiversity value (policies 23 and 24), outstanding~~

---

<sup>7</sup> Harrison v Tasman District Council 1994 W42/93

natural features and landscapes (policies 25 and 26), and special amenity landscape values (policies 27 and 28) – using the criteria outlined in each policy, and guidance that will be developed to assist with implementation of the Regional Policy Statement (method 7).

**Amend Policy 7 as follows:**

**Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – district and regional plans**

District and regional plans shall include policies and/or methods that recognise:

- (a) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of *regionally significant infrastructure*, and in particular low and zero carbon regionally significant infrastructure including:
  - (i) people and goods can travel to, from and around the region efficiently and safely and in ways that support transitioning to low or zero carbon multi modal travel modes;
  - (ii) public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services: - supply of potable water, the collection and transfer of sewage and stormwater, and the provision of emergency services;
  - (iii) people have access to energy, and preferably low or zero carbon energy, so as to meet their needs; and
  - (iv) people have access to telecommunication services.
- (b) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources including:
  - (i) security of supply and diversification of our energy sources;
  - (ii) reducing dependency on imported energy resources; and
  - (iii) reducing greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Explanation**

Notwithstanding that renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community, Policy 7 recognises that these activities can provide benefits both within and outside the region, in particular if regionally significant infrastructure is a low or zero carbon development.

~~Energy generated from renewable energy resources and regionally significant infrastructure can provide benefits both within and outside the region. Renewable energy benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale projects.~~

~~Renewable energy means energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~Imported and non-renewable energy sources include oil, gas, natural gas and coal.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.~~

**Amend Policy 9 as follows:**

**Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation**

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy shall include objectives and policies that promote ~~a reduction in:~~

- (a) a reduction of the consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- (b) ~~the emission of carbon dioxide from transportation~~
- (b) a reduction of the emission of *greenhouse gases*, and other transport-generated harmful *emissions* such as nitrogen dioxide; and
- (c) the uptake of low emission or zero carbon fuels, biofuels and new technologies.

~~including through prioritising public and active transport investment to serve future urban areas, to enable development in a sequential manner which minimises the risk of increasing car journeys in the region~~

**Explanation**

This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, in promoting a reduction in greenhouse gas *emissions* to decarbonise the transport system, promotes the uptake of low emission or zero carbon fuels and new technologies. Regionally, in 2019, transport was the biggest source of greenhouse gas *emissions*. Transport *emissions* accounted for 39 percent of total gross *emissions*.

~~Transportation is a significant and growing contributor to the consumption of non-renewable fuels and the emission of carbon dioxide. In 2004, 86 per cent of the oil consumed in New Zealand was used by the transport sector. The transport sector also accounts for around 45 per cent of the country's carbon dioxide emissions. Carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.~~

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy is a statutory document, prepared under the Land Transport Act 2003, which Wellington Regional Council must produce. It is a strategy for the development of the region's land transport system over the next 30 years and provides policies to guide regional transport decisions and action programmes. The operative Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016 was prepared under the Land Transport Act 1998 for the required timeframe of 10 years.

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy will play an important role in ensuring that the demand for non-renewable energy and the emissions of carbon dioxide are reduced through improving the passenger transport network, promoting an increased uptake in walking and cycling, managing the demand for travel and increasing travel efficiency. It is, however, only one of the mechanisms to achieve national targets for reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transportation and complements other central government and industry mechanisms.

**Delete Policy 10 as follows:**

**Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy**

District plans and the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall include policies to promote travel demand management mechanisms that reduce:

- (a) the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- (b) carbon dioxide emissions from transportation.

**Explanation**

Travel demand management includes a range of mechanisms – such as travel behavioural change programmes, road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing network.

Land use planning is important in managing demand for travel. Land use patterns – such as higher density or mixed use development in areas close to good public transport links and community facilities, or community facilities and employment close to where people live – can reduce dependence on the private car, the need to travel and journey lengths. It is also important to ensure good connectivity within and between settlements to optimise walking, cycling and public transport.

**Amend Policy 11 as follows:**

**Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans**

District plans shall include policies and/or rules and other methods that:

- (a) promote energy efficient design and the energy efficient alterations to existing buildings;
- (b) enable the installation and use of domestic scale (up to 20 kW) and *small scale* distributed renewable energy generation (up to 100 kW);~~and provide for energy efficient alterations to existing buildings;~~

**Explanation**

Policy 11 promotes energy efficient design, energy efficient alterations to existing buildings, and enables installation of domestic scale and renewable energy generation (up to 100kW).

Energy efficient design and alteration to existing buildings, can reduce total energy costs (i.e., heating) and reliance on non-renewable energy supply.

*Small scale* distributed renewable electricity generation means renewable electricity generation for the purpose of using electricity on a particular site, or supplying an immediate community, or connecting into the distribution network. (from NPS-REG 2011).

~~Orientation, layout and design can have a significant influence on the energy efficiency of developments.~~

~~Improved energy efficiency can be achieved by:~~

- ~~1. Enabling everyday services – such as shops, schools, businesses and community facilities to be accessed by walking and cycling~~
- ~~2. Enabling easy access to public transport services~~
- ~~3. Locating and designing infrastructure and services to support walking, cycling or the use public transport~~
- ~~4. Enabling the efficient use of the sun as a source of power and heating~~
- ~~5. Incorporating renewable energy generation facilities – such as solar panels and domestic scale wind turbines~~

~~Small scale distributed renewable energy generation facilities (up to 20 kW for domestic use and up to 100 kW for small community use) include solar generation particularly for water heating and wind turbines used for on site or domestic purposes.~~

~~Energy efficient alteration may include alterations of buildings for the installation of solar water heating systems or domestic scale wind turbines.~~

**Insert new Policy EIW.1 as follows:**

**Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan**

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan shall include objectives, policies and methods that promote equitable and accessible high quality active mode infrastructure, and affordable public transport services with sufficient frequency and connectedness, including between modes, for people to live in urban areas without the need to have access to a private vehicle, by contributing to reducing greenhouse emissions.

**Explanation**

This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, to promote mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes by providing connected, accessible, affordable and extensive multi modal infrastructure and services.

**Amend Policy 12 as follows:**

**Policy 12: Management purposes for of surface water bodies – regional plans**



Regional plans shall give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that:

~~(a) require that water quality, flows and water levels, and the aquatic habitat of surface water bodies are to be managed for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health; and~~

~~(b) manage water bodies for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~

(a) are prepared in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua;

(b) achieve the long-term visions for freshwater;

(c) identify freshwater management units (FMUs);

(d) identify values for every FMU and environmental outcomes for these as objectives;

(e) identify target attribute states that achieve environmental outcomes, and record their baseline state;

(f) set environmental flows and levels that will achieve environmental outcomes and long-term visions;

(g) identify limits on resource use including take limits that will achieve the target attribute states, flows and levels and include these as rules;

(h) identify non-regulatory actions that will be included in Action Plans that will assist in achieving target attribute states (in addition to limits); and

(i) identify non-regulatory and regulatory actions in Actions Plans required by the NPS-FM

**Explanation**

Policy 12 gives effect to the national direction set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, including sections 3.2 and 3.8-3.17.

~~Regional plans will establish management purposes for water bodies in the region and identify limits for water quality, flows and water levels, and aquatic habitat appropriate to the management purposes identified. The management purposes identified in regional plans will support the uses and values associated with those purposes. This policy does not prevent the sustainable use of water subject to any limits (including aquatic ecosystem health) established in the regional plan.~~

~~The limits for aquatic ecosystem health will need to recognise that different types of water bodies (for example, rivers, lakes and wetlands) will require different limits. Natural environmental differences between water bodies (for example, climate, altitude and catchment geology, or a small stream in a mountain catchment versus a large lowland river) will also require different limits to be established.~~

~~Where a water body is assigned more than one management purpose in a regional plan, the limits associated with the most stringent water quality, river flows and water levels shall apply.~~

**Delete Policy 13 as follows:**

**Policy 13: Allocating water — regional plans**



~~Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:~~

- ~~(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from rivers and lakes, taking into account aquatic ecosystem health; and~~
- ~~(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater, taking into account the aquatic ecosystem health of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and preventing saltwater intrusion.~~

**Explanation**

~~Policy 13 directs the establishment of allocation limits for rivers and groundwater in a regional plan. Allocation limits for rivers are the total amount of water that is available to be taken from a river, including water behind any dam, while taking into account policy 12.~~

~~Groundwater allocation limits must safeguard the needs of dependent ecosystems in groundwater fed streams and wetlands, and prevent saltwater intrusion.~~

**Amend Policy 14 as follows:**

**Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans**



Regional plan objectives, policies, and methods including rules, must give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and in doing so must:

- (a) Enable the active involvement of mana whenua / tangata whenua in freshwater management (including decision-making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for;
- (b) Adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of urban development;
- (c) Require the control of both land use and discharge effects from the use and development of land on freshwater and the coastal marine area;
- (d) Achieve the target attribute states set for the catchment;
- (e) Require the development, including stormwater discharges, earthworks and vegetation clearance meet any limits set in a regional plan;
- (f) Require that urban development is designed and constructed using the principles of Water Sensitive Urban Design;
- (g) Require that urban development located and designed to minimise the extent and volume of earthworks and to follow, to the extent practicable, existing land contours;
- (h) Require that urban development is located and designed to protect and enhance gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries;
- (i) Require riparian buffers for all waterbodies and avoid piping of rivers;
- (j) Require *hydrological controls* to avoid adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows;
- (k) Require stormwater quality management that will minimise the generation of contaminants, and maximise, to the extent practicable, the removal of contaminants from stormwater; and
- (l) Identify and map rivers and wetlands.

~~Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect aquatic ecosystem health by minimising ecotoxic and other contaminants in stormwater that discharges into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.~~

**Explanation**

Policy 14 manages the effects of urban development, including the effects of contamination in stormwater, earthworks and vegetation clearance from new and existing subdivision and development to halt and reverse the degradation of freshwater and coastal water.

~~Ecotoxic contaminants in this policy are substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism – such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds.~~

~~Carried in stormwater, ecotoxic contaminants can bind with sediment and accumulate where the sediment settles, on the seabed or the bed of a freshwater body, particularly in low energy aquatic receiving environments.~~

~~Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour are places where ecotoxic contaminants in bottom sediments have been found to occur at concentrations that exceed guidelines for aquatic life.~~

~~There may be other low energy aquatic receiving environments in the region – such as inlets, estuaries, lakes, wetlands and lowland streams – in which the sediments contain elevated ecotoxic contaminants that may threaten aquatic life, but which have not yet been monitored.~~

~~Reducing the rate of accumulation of sediment with toxic contaminants derived from surrounding catchments can be achieved by requiring stormwater treatment devices for discharges from new subdivision and development.~~

~~Discharges to land that may enter water include discharges to existing and new stormwater infrastructure.~~

~~Stormwater design features set out in policy 42 will also reduce accumulation rates of ecotoxic contaminants in the sediments of low energy aquatic receiving environments. Policy 42 is directed at city and district councils when they are considering district plan provisions and resource consents for new subdivisions and land use. This policy and policy 42 provide an integrated approach to managing the adverse effects of stormwater discharges.~~

**Amend Policy 15 as follows:**

**Policy 15: Managing ~~Minimising~~ the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans**



Regional and district plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise the extent necessary to achieve the target attribute states for water bodies and freshwater ecosystems including the effects of these activities on the life-supporting capacity of soils, and to provide for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

(a) ~~erosion; and~~

(b) ~~silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto land that may enter water, aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded.~~

**Explanation**

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in *rural areas* and many *small scale* earthworks in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt

and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy is to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control of earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of the policy.~~

~~Some activities, such as major road construction, are likely to require resource consents from both the regional council and city or district councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

#### Amend Policy 17 as follows:

Policy 17: ~~Water allocation~~ Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans



Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods ~~to ensure the allocation that prioritises the health and wellbeing of the waterbody and freshwater ecosystems first, and then prioritises any take and use of water from any river or groundwater source provides sufficiently for the health needs of people, including:~~ The health needs of people include:

- (a) the taking of water by any statutory authority that has a duty for public water supply under any Act of Parliament;
- (b) the taking of water for reticulation into a public water supply network;
- (c) the taking of water for community supplies; and
- (d) the taking of water for marae.

#### Explanation

Policy 17 gives effect to the objective of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by prioritising the health and wellbeing of waterbodies first, and then providing for the take and use of water for the health needs of people, before other uses of water.

~~This policy recognises the need to ensure that the health needs of people when allocating and using water are paramount.~~

~~The Resource Management Act, in section 14, enables water to be taken for fire fighting purposes, an individual's reasonable domestic needs and the needs of an individual's animals for drinking water, provided there are no, or not likely to be any, adverse effects on the environment.~~

**Amend Policy 18 as follows:**

**Policy 18: Protecting and restoring aquatic ecological function health of water bodies – regional plans**



Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect and restore the ecological health of water bodies, including:

- (a) managing freshwater in a way that gives effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*;
- (b) actively involve mana whenua / tangata whenua in freshwater management (including decision-making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for;
- (c) there is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands and coastal wetlands, their values are protected, and their *restoration* is promoted;
- (d) achieving environmental outcomes, target attribute states and environmental flows and levels;
- (e) avoiding the loss of river extent and values;
- (f) protecting the significant values of outstanding water bodies;
- (g) protecting the habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected;
- (h) Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided;
- (i) promoting the retention of in-stream habitat diversity by retaining natural features – such as pools, runs, riffles, and the river’s natural form;
- (j) promoting the retention of natural flow regimes – such as flushing flows;
- (k) promoting the protection and reinstatement of riparian habitat;
- (l) promoting the installation of off-line water storage;
- (m) measuring and evaluating water takes;
- (n) ~~discourage~~ restricting the reclamation, piping, straightening or concrete lining of rivers;
- (o) ~~discourage~~ restricting stock access to estuaries, rivers, lakes and wetland;
- (p) ~~discourage~~ restricting the diversion of water into or from wetlands – unless the diversion is necessary to restore the hydrological variation to the wetland;
- (q) ~~discourage~~ restricting the removal or destruction of indigenous plants in wetlands and lakes; and
- (r) restoring and maintaining fish passage.

**Explanation**

Policy 18 lists a range of actions that will protect and restore the ecological health of water bodies. Habitat diversity, which is described in clauses (a), (b) and (c), is essential for aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the river, lake or wetland are degraded or destroyed by activities described in clauses (e), (f), (g) and (h), critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the ecosystem.

~~Habitat diversity, which is described in clauses (a), (b) and (c), is essential for aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the~~

river, lake or wetland are degraded or destroyed by activities described in clauses (e), (f), (g) and (h), critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function.

Off-line water storage is constructed out of the river and do not cause adverse effects such as barriers to fish that in-stream dams can.

**Insert new Policy FW.1 as follows:**

**Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans**



Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand of water from registered water suppliers and users, including:

- (a) provisions addressing public and private water losses, including leaks;
- (b) provisions requiring efficient end use of water for new developments;
- (c) provisions addressing alternate water supplies for non-potable uses, particularly in the summer months; and
- (d) water conservation measures, particularly in the summer months.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.1 requires regional plans to address the reduction of demand in municipal water supplies.

**Insert new Policy FW.2 as follows:**

**Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans**



District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand of water from registered water suppliers and users, including where practicable:

- (a) provisions improving the efficiency of the end use of water on a per capita basis for new developments; and
- (b) provisions requiring alternate water supplies for non-potable use in new developments.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.2 requires district plans to address the reduction of demand in municipal water supplies.

**Insert new Policy FW.3 as follows:**

**Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area – district plans**



District plans shall include objectives, policies, and methods including rules, that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and section 3.5(4) of the NPS-FM, and in doing so must:

- (a) Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua in the preparation of district plans;
- (b) Protect and enhance Māori freshwater values, including mahinga kai;

- (c) Provide for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (d) Incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of urban development are considered appropriately;
- (e) Adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of urban development;
- (f) Integrate planning and design of stormwater management to achieve multiple improved outcomes – amenity values, recreational, cultural, ecological, climate, vegetation retention;
- (g) Consider the effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area of subdivision, use and development of land;
- (h) Consider the use and development of land in relation to target attribute states and any limits set in a regional plan;
- (i) Require that Water Sensitive Urban Design principles and methods are applied during consideration of subdivision, the extent of impervious surfaces and in the control of stormwater infrastructure;
- (j) Require that urban development is located and designed to minimise the extent and volume of earthworks and to follow, to the extent practicable, existing land contours;
- (k) Require that urban development is located and designed to protect and enhance gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries;
- (l) Require riparian buffers for all waterbodies and avoid piping of rivers;
- (m) Require hydrological controls to avoid adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows;
- (n) Require efficient use of water;
- (o) Manage land use and development in a way that will minimise the generation of contaminants, including building materials, and the extent of impervious surfaces;
- (p) Consider daylighting of streams, where practicable; and
- (q) Consider the effects of land use and development on drinking water sources.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.3 requires district plans to manage the effects of urban development on freshwater and the coastal marine area.

**Insert new Policy FW.4 as follows:**

Policy FW.4: Financial contributions for urban development – district plans



District plans shall include policies and rules that require financial contributions to be applied to subdivision and development as a condition of the resource consent where off site stormwater quality and quantity treatment is required, as set out in a Stormwater Management Plan (required as a condition of a network discharge

consent for that catchment). The district plan policy shall outline how a fair share of the cost is determined, and the nature of the contribution. A financial contribution will not be required where a development contribution (as required by a Development Contribution Policy under the Local Government Act) has been collected from the same development for the same purpose.

Note: financial contributions cannot be imposed against Minister of Education or Minister of Defence

**Explanation**

Policy FW.4 requires financial contributions, or alternatively development contributions to be collected for the construction of catchment scale stormwater solutions, so that urban new urban development pays their fair share.

**Amend Policy 23 as follows:**

Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans



By 30 June 2025, District and regional plans shall identify and evaluate indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; these ecosystems and habitats will be considered significant if they meet one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) Representativeness: the ecosystems or habitats that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of ecosystem and habitat types in a district or in the region, and:
  - (i) are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or
  - (ii) are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).
- (b) Rarity: the ecosystem or habitat has biological or physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.
- (c) Diversity: the ecosystem or habitat has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.
- (d) Ecological context of an area: the ecosystem or habitat:
  - (i) enhances connectivity or otherwise buffers representative, rare or diverse indigenous ecosystems and habitats; or
  - (ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or threatened indigenous species.
- (e) Mana whenua / tīrangata whenua values: the ecosystem or habitat contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, identified in accordance with tikanga Māori.

## Explanation

Policy 23 sets out criteria as guidance that must be considered in identifying indigenous *ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *biodiversity* values. This evaluation is to be undertaken by 30 June 2025.

Wellington Regional Council, and district and city councils are required to assess indigenous ecosystems and habitats against all the criteria but the relevance of each will depend on the individual cases. To be classed as having significant biodiversity values, an indigenous ecosystem or habitat must fit one or more of the listed criteria. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with landowners and work collaboratively with them to identify areas, undertake field evaluation, and assess significance. Policy 23 will ensure that significant biodiversity values are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way.

Indigenous ecosystems and habitats can have additional values of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua. There are a number of indigenous ecosystems and habitats across the region that are significant to tangata whenua for their ecological characteristics. These ecosystems will be considered for significance under this policy if they still exhibit the ecosystem functions which are considered significant by mana whenua / tangata whenua. Access and use of any identified areas would be subject to landowner agreement. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to partner ~~engage directly~~ with mana whenua / tangata whenua and work collaboratively with ~~them and~~ other stakeholders, including landowners, to identify areas under this criterion.

Regional plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area, wetlands and the *beds* of lakes and rivers. District plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values for all land, except the coastal marine area and the *beds* of lakes and rivers.

## Amend Policy 24 as follows:

Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans



By 30 June 2025, District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to *protect* indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Where the policies and/or rules in district and regional plans enable the use of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* for an ecosystem or habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values, they shall:

- (a) not provide for *biodiversity offsetting*:
- (i) where there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate biodiversity offset; or
  - (ii) when an activity is anticipated to causes residual adverse effects on an area after an offset has been implemented if the ecosystem or species is *threatened* or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon*;
- (b) not provide for *biodiversity compensation* where an activity is anticipated to cause residual adverse effects on an area if the ecosystem or species is *threatened* or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon*;
- (c) ecosystems and species known to meet any of the criteria in (a) or (b) are listed in Appendix 1A (Limits to *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation*);
- (d) require that the outcome sought from the use of *biodiversity offsetting* is at least a 10 percent net biodiversity gain, or from *biodiversity compensation* is at least a 10 percent net biodiversity benefit.

### **Explanation**

Policy 24 applies to provisions in regional and district plans.

The policy provides clarity about the limits to, and expected outcomes from, *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* for an ecosystem or habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values. Ecosystems and species known to meet the criteria in clauses (a and b) are listed in Appendix 1A (Limits to *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation*).

Calculating a 10 percent net biodiversity gain (offsetting) or a 10 percent net biodiversity benefit (compensation) employs the same or a similar calculation methodology used to determine ‘no net loss or preferably net gain’ under a standard offsetting approach. The distinction between ‘net gain’ and ‘net benefit’ is to recognise that the outcomes achievable through the use of offsetting and compensation are different. An offsetting ‘net biodiversity gain’ outcome is expected to achieve an objectively verifiable increase in biodiversity values while a compensation ‘net biodiversity benefit’ outcome is more subjective and less preferable.

Table 16 in Appendix 1 identifies rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values by applying criteria taken from policy 23 of rarity (habitat for threatened indigenous fish species) and diversity (high macroinvertebrate community health, habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species).

Policy 47 will need to be considered alongside policy 24 when changing, varying or reviewing a regional or district plan.

Policy 24 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the biodiversity values identified in policy 23.

**Insert new Policy IE.1 as follows:**

Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans



District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, methods and/or rules to partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to:

- (a) apply mātauranga Māori frameworks, and support mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga, in managing and monitoring indigenous biodiversity;
- (b) identify and protect taonga species;
- (c) support mana whenua / tangata whenua to access and exercise sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai and taonga, in accordance with tikanga.

**Explanation**

Policy IE.1 directs regional and district plans to recognise and provide for Māori values for indigenous biodiversity, and for the role of mana whenua as kaitiaki in the region.

**Amend Policy 29 as follows:**

Policy 29: ~~Avoiding inappropriate~~ Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans

Regional and district plans shall:

- (a) identify areas affected by natural hazards; and
- (b) use a risk-based approach to assess the consequences to subdivision, use and development from natural hazard and climate change impacts over a 100 year planning horizon;
- (c) include objectives, polices and rules to manage subdivision, use and development in those areas where the hazards and risks are assessed as low to moderate; and
- (d) include objectives, polices and rules to avoid subdivision, use or development and hazard sensitive activities where the hazards and risks are assessed as high to extreme.

**Explanation**

Policy 29 establishes a framework to:

1. identify natural hazards that may affect the region or district; and then
2. apply a risk-based approach for assessing the potential consequences to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas; and then
3. develop provisions to manage subdivision, use and development in those areas.

The factors listed in Policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing Policy 29 and when writing policies and rules to manage subdivision, use and development in areas identified as being affected by natural hazards.

### **Explanation**

~~The process of identifying ‘areas at high risk’ from natural hazards must consider the potential natural hazard events that may affect an area and the vulnerability of existing and/ or foreseeable subdivision or development. An area should be considered high risk if there is the potential for moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the buildings, infrastructure, or land on which it is situated. The assessment of areas at high risk should factor in the potential for climate change and sea level rise and any consequential effect that this may have on the frequency or magnitude of related hazard events.~~

~~Examples of the types of natural hazards or hazard events that may cause an area or subdivision or development to be considered high risk include – but are not limited to – fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to serious flooding.~~

~~The factors listed in policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing policy 29 and writing policies and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk.~~

~~Most forms of residential, industrial or commercial development would not be considered appropriate and should be avoided in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless it is shown that the effects, including residual risk, will be managed appropriately.~~

~~Hazard mitigation works can reduce the risk from natural hazards in high hazard areas.~~

~~To give effect to this policy, district and regional plans should require assessments of the risks and consequential effects associated with any extensive structural or hard engineering mitigation works that are proposed. For a subdivision or development to be considered appropriate in areas at high risk of natural hazards, any hazard mitigation works should not:~~

- ~~• Adversely modify natural processes to a more than minor extent,~~
- ~~• Cause or exacerbate hazards in adjacent areas to a more than minor extent,~~
- ~~• Generally result in significant alteration of the natural character of the landscape,~~
- ~~• Have unaffordable establishment and maintenance costs to the community,~~
- ~~• Leave a more than minor residual risk, and/or~~
- ~~• Result in more than minor permanent or irreversible adverse effects.~~

~~Examples of how this may be applied to identified high hazard areas include: fault rupture avoidance zones 20 metres either side of a fault trace; setback distances from an eroding coastline; design standards for floodplains; or, requirements for a geotechnical investigation before development proceeds on a hill slope identified as prone to failure.~~

~~This policy promotes a precautionary, risk-based approach, taking into consideration the characteristics of the natural hazard, its magnitude and frequency, potential impacts and the vulnerability of development.~~

~~Guidance documents that could be used to assist in the process include:~~

- ~~• Risk Management Standard AS/NZS 4360:2004~~
- ~~• Guidelines for assessing planning policy and consent requirements for landslide prone land, GNS Science (2008)~~
- ~~• Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003)~~
- ~~• Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: A Guidance Manual for Local Government in New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment (2008)~~
- ~~• Other regional documents relating to the management of natural hazards.~~

~~This policy also recognises and supports the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles – risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery – in order to encourage more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts.~~

~~Policy 29 will act to reduce risk associated with natural hazards. The risks are to people and communities, including businesses, utilities and civic infrastructure.~~

~~This policy and the Civil Defence Emergency Management framework recognise the need to involve communities in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

**Amend Policy 30 as follows:**

**Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans**

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that enable and manage a range of land use activities that maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of regional central business district in the Wellington city and the:

1. the regionally significant central business district of Wellington City;
2. other regionally significant centres:
  - (i) Upper Hutt city centre;
  - (ii) Lower Hutt city centre;
  - (iii) Porirua city centre;
  - (iv) Paraparaumu town centre;
  - (v) Masterton town centre; and the
3. the locally significant centres of Suburban centres in:
  - (i) Petone;
  - (ii) Kilbirnie; and
  - (iii) Johnsonville;

- (iv) Ōtaki;
- (v) Waikanae;
- (vi) Featherston;
- (vii) Greytown
- (viii) Carterton; and
- (ix) Martinborough.

~~(a) Sub-regional centres of:~~

- ~~(i) Upper Hutt city centre;~~
- ~~(ii) Lower Hutt city centre;~~
- ~~(iii) Porirua city centre;~~
- ~~(iv) Paraparaumu town centre;~~
- ~~(v) Masterton town centre; and the~~

~~(b) Suburban centres in:~~

- ~~(i) Petone;~~
- ~~(ii) Kilbirnie; and~~
- ~~(iii) Johnsonville.;~~

**Explanation**

Policy 30 identifies the hierarchy of regional and locally significant centres within the Wellington Region for which district plans must maintain and enhance their vibrancy and vitality. The centres identified are of significance to the region’s form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington region; the other key centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services. This policy does not limit territorial authorities from identifying additional centres of local significance within the district plan.

~~The centres listed in policy 30 were identified during the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy as centres of significance to the region’s form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. The Wellington central business district is the regional central business district, with 73,000 people working there each day. The subregional centres of regional significance are the civic centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and Masterton town centre. The suburban centres of regional significance are in Petone, Kilbirnie and Johnsonville. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington region; the sub-regional centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services. The range of appropriate land~~

uses to be encouraged through this policy will vary depending on the character and context of each centre. For this reason, policy 30 requires the region's district and city councils to determine the range and location of land uses, supported by appropriate social infrastructure to be encouraged and/or controlled in order to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the relevant centre managed through its district plan. However, when maintaining and enhancing regionally significant centres within a district, councils also need to consider the viability and vibrancy of the regionally significant centres outside their district, including the regional central business district as the major centre in the Wellington region.

**Amend Policy 31 as follows:**

**Policy 31: Identifying and enabling a range of building heights and density ~~promoting higher density and mixed use development~~ – district plans**



District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and enable a range of different building heights and density within *urban areas* where it contributes to maintaining, establishing or improving the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning *urban environments*, including as a minimum:

- (a) For any tier 1 territorial authority, identify areas for high density development within:
  - (i) City centre zones and metropolitan centre zones; and
  - (ii) any other locations, where there is with good access to:
    - 1. existing and planned rapid transit;
    - 2. edge of city centre zones and metropolitan centre zones; and/or
    - 3. areas with a range of commercial activities and community services.
- (b) For any tier 1 territorial authority, identify areas for medium density residential development within any relevant residential zone.
- (c) For any other territorial authority not identified as a tier 1 territorial authority, identify areas for greater building height and density where:
  - (i) there is good access to existing and planned active and public transport to a range of commercial activities and community services; and/or
  - (ii) there is relative demand for housing and business use in that location.

~~District plans shall:~~

- ~~(b) identify key centres suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development;~~
- ~~(c) identify locations, with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and~~
- ~~(d) include policies, rules and/or methods that encourage higher density and/or mixed use development in and around these centres and locations;~~

~~so as to maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

### **Explanation**

Policy 31 requires identification of areas suitable for intensification, and enables intensification in these areas, giving effect to Policy 3 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Policy 31 also enables greater building height and densities to be provided for in non-tier 1 territorial authorities which includes Masterton being a tier 3 territorial authority as well as Carterton and South Wairarapa. Providing for this development is consistent with Policy 5 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~Policy 31 directs district and city councils to determine key centres and other locations with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density or mixed use development, where they will reinforce the region's compact form. District plans will then need to include policies, rules and/or other methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities in these locations to support this form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. This includes a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city and an increased range and diversity of activities in and around other centres listed in policy 30.~~

~~Key centres include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council considers are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• The Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan.~~

~~Higher density and mixed use development can be achieved in a number of ways – such as infill development, comprehensive re-development and/or multi-storey developments that support complementary living and other uses.~~

~~Mixed use development means a variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.~~

~~Density is a measure of how compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~• Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~• With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~• With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region, and~~
- ~~• Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).~~

**Amend Policy 32 as follows:**

**Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans**



District plans ~~should~~ shall include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and protect key industrial-based employment locations where they contribute to the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments by: maintain and enhance compact, well designed and sustainable regional form

- (a) Recognising the importance of industrial based activities and the employment opportunities they provide.
- (b) Identifying specific locations and applying zoning suitable for accommodating industrial activities and their reasonable needs and effects including supporting or ancillary activities.
- (c) Identifying a range of land sizes and locations suitable for different industrial activities, and their operational needs including land-extensive activities,
- (d) Managing the establishment of non-industrial activities, in industrial zones, by avoiding activities likely to result in reverse sensitivity effects on industrial activities, or likely to result in an inefficient use of industrial zoned land or infrastructure.

**Explanation**

Policy 32 directs that district plans must protect key industrial based employment opportunities where they contribute to the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments. Further direction is provided on how this is achieved though clauses (a) – (d). Key industrial employment locations are important as they provide for economic growth, employment opportunities and development.

Management of other land use activities where significant historical investment or existing infrastructure may be adversely affected by competing or conflicting activities.

~~This policy uses “should” to recognise that in some locations there is limited information about the supply of and demand for industrial employment activities, and that this makes it difficult for city and district councils to identify key industrial based employment locations.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~The introduction of non industrial uses such as large scale retail, wholesaling activities, showrooms, offices and residential activities into industrial based employment locations can displace industrial employment activities from established industrial areas. Key industrial based employment locations that maintain and enhance the region’s compact form need to be protected in order to, amongst other matters, reduce the demand for new infrastructure, and promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~

**Amend Policy 33 as follows:**

Policy 33: Supporting well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy



~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy shall contain objectives and policies that support well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions and vehicle kilometres travelled of the light vehicle fleet. maintenance and enhancement of a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

**Explanation**

Policy 33 provides direction to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan in achieving well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions.

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy provides a policy framework for regional transport decisions that play an important role in the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, and well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the elements that are to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. Elements of particular relevance will include efficient use of existing infrastructure and improved east west transport linkages.~~

**Insert new Policy UD.1 as follows:**

**Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans**

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that provide for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land, by:

- (a) enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their Tino Rangatiratanga; and
- (b) recognising that marae and papakāinga are a Taonga and making appropriate provision for them; and
- (c) recognising the historical, contemporary, cultural, and social importance of papakāinga; and
- (d) if appropriate, identifying a Māori Purpose Zone; and
- (e) recognising Te Ao Māori and enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise Kaitiakitanga; and
- (f) providing for the development of land owned by mana whenua / tangata whenua.

**Explanation**

Policy UD.1 directs that district plans must provide for the occupation, use, development, and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land and provides the minimum requirements in doing so. Enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise Tino Rangatiratanga may be achieved through District Councils working in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua during the plan review, change or variation process. Papakāinga is specifically referenced in the policy and are required to be provided for, which is consistent with Policy 1(a)(ii) of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development. Clause (d) provides the ability for identifying a Māori Purpose Zone, having the same meaning as the National Planning Standards.

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 4.2: Regulatory policies – matters to be considered

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Regulatory policies – matters to be considered chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To give effect to the higher order in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
2. To set regional direction for adapting to climate change.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

The following is a summary of proposed contents of the new Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Chapter introduction and table of contents	Amendments to the table of contents to reflect new and amended policies.
Policy IM.1	New policy focused on integrated management and the concept of ki uta ki tai.
Policy IM.2	New policy focused on equity and inclusiveness.
Policy CC.9	New policy focused on reducing greenhouse gas emissions when planning for or developing transport infrastructure.
Policy CC.10	New policy focused on greenhouse gas emissions from freight.
Policy CC.11	New policy focused on encouraging whole of life carbon assessments.
Policy CC.12	New policy focused on protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change.
Policy CC.13	New policy focused on reducing agricultural emissions.
Policy CC.14	New policy focused on developing climate resilient urban areas.
Policy 39	Amendment to recognise solar energy resources.  Amendment to refer to the benefits of renewable energy in contributing to reduced greenhouse gas emissions.
Policy 40	Amendments to the policy to make mention of and give effect to Te Mana o te Wai.
Policy 41	Amendments to the policy to link it to the target attribute states to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
Policy 42	Amendment of the verb used in the policy to make the policy direction stronger.

<b>Provision reference</b>	<b>Summary of amendments</b>
Policy 43	Delete Policy 43
Policy 44	Amendments to the policy to make mention of and give effect to Te Mana o te Wai.  Amendments to link the policy to target attribute states.
Policy FW.5	New policy focusing on water supply planning for climate change and population increase.
Policy 47	Amendments to the policy to incorporate biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation.
Policy IE.2	New policy focusing on giving effect to mana whenua/tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity.
Policy 51	Amendments to link the policy to subdivision. Amendments to use more precise language.
Policy 52	Amendments to link the Policy to Te Mana o te Wai and Te Rito o te Harakeke Amendments to incorporate Mātauranga Māori into the policy.  Amendments to link the policy to the environmental effects of hazard mitigation measures.
Policy 55	Amendments to link the policy to the concept of a well-functioning urban environment as articulated by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.  Amendments to link the policy with other policies in the Regional Policy Statement.  Amendments to link the policy with the Future Development Strategy.
Policy 56	Amendment to change the timeframe set by the policy and to reference well-functioning urban environment.  Amendment to link the policy to the Future Development Strategy.
Policy 57	Amendments to refer to modal shift and active transport.  Amendment to refer to the three main growth corridors in the Wellington Region.
Policy 58	Amendments to shift the focus on the policy towards low or zero carbon emissions from transport.
Policy UD.2	New policy requires consideration to be given to Māori cultures and traditions
Policy UD.3	New policy that provides for responsive planning as required by the NPS-UD by introducing criteria for considering developments that add significantly to development capacity.

## Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

This section contains the policies that need to be given particular regard, where relevant, when assessing and deciding on resource consents, notices of requirement, or when changing, or varying district or regional plans. Within this section, policies are presented in numeric order, although the summary table below lists the policy titles by topic headings.

Topic	Policy titles	Page
<b>Integrated management</b>	<u>Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy IM.2: Equity and inclusiveness – consideration</u>	
<b>Climate Change</b>	<u>Policy IM.2: Equity and inclusiveness – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life carbon emissions assessment – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.12: Protect, enhance and restore ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.13: Managing agricultural gross greenhouse gas emissions – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.14: Climate resilient urban environments – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</u>	
<b>Energy, infrastructure and waste</b>	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration	
<b>Fresh water</b>	Policy 40: <del>Maintaining</del> <u>Protecting and enhancing the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</u> <del>aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies</del> – consideration	
	Policy 41: <del>Minimising</del> <u>Controlling</u> the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration	
	Policy 42: <u>Effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area from urban development – consideration</u> <del>Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration</del>	
	<del>Policy 43: Protecting ecological function of water bodies – consideration</del>	

Topic	Policy titles	Page
	Policy 44: Managing water takes <u>and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai ensure efficient use – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration</u>	
<b>Indigenous ecosystems</b>	Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration	
	<u>Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration</u>	
<b>Natural hazards</b>	Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration	
	Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration	
<b>Regional form, design and function</b>		
	Policy 55: <u>Providing for appropriate urban expansion Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</u>	
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration	
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration	
	Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration	
	<u>Policy UD.2: Enable Māori cultural and traditional norms – consideration</u>	
	<u>Policy UD.3: Responsive planning to developments that provide for significant development capacity – consideration</u>	

**Insert new Policy IM.1 as follows:**

**Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration**



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in resource management and decision making; and
- (b) recognising the interconnectedness between air, freshwater, land, coastal marine areas, ecosystems and all living things – ki uta ki tai; and
- (c) recognising the interrelationship between natural resources and the built environments; and
- (d) making decisions based on the best available information, improvements in technology and science, and mātauranga Māori; and

- (e) upholding Māori data sovereignty; and
- (f) requiring Māori data and mātauranga Māori to be interpreted within Te Ao Māori; and
- (g) recognising that the impacts of activities may extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area, and beyond organisational or administrative boundaries

**Explanation**

This policy requires that a holistic, integrated view is taken when making resource management decisions. It also requires both regional and district councils to provide for mana whenua / tangata whenua are actively involved in in resource management and decision making, including the protection of mātauranga Māori and Māori data.

**Insert new Policy IM.2 as follows:**

**Policy IM.2: Equity and inclusiveness – consideration**



When considering an application for a notified resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional and district plan particular regard shall be given to achieving the objectives and policy outcomes of this RPS in an equitable and inclusive way, by:

- (a) avoiding compounding historic grievances with iwi/Māori; and
- (b) not exacerbating existing inequities, in particular but not limited to, access to public transport, amenities and housing; and
- (c) not exacerbating environmental issues; and
- (d) not increasing the burden on future generations.

**Explanation**

This policy requires that equity and inclusiveness are at the forefront of resource management and decision making to prevent any increase in existing inequities, to ensure intergenerational equity, and to improve the overall wellbeing of people and communities.

**Insert new Policy CC.9 as follows:**

**Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport infrastructure – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the subdivision, use and development have been planned to optimise overall transport demand, maximising mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, in a way that contributes to reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

**Explanation**

This policy requires regional and district councils to consider whether subdivision, use and development proposals have fully considered all options to reduce greenhouse gas *emissions* as far as practicable.

**Insert new Policy CC.10 as follows:**

**Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan for freight distribution centres and new industrial areas or similar activities with significant freight servicing requirements, particular regard shall be given to the proximity of efficient transport networks and locations that will contribute to efficient freight movements and minimising associated greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Explanation**

This policy requires decisions for freight land use or servicing to consider transport efficiency to contribute to minimising greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Insert new Policy CC.11 as follows:**

**Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life carbon emissions assessment – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, a whole of life *carbon emissions assessment* is encouraged for all new or altered transport infrastructure as part of the information submitted with the application. This information will assist with evaluating the potential greenhouse gas *emissions*, options for reducing direct and indirect greenhouse gas *emissions* and whether the infrastructure has been designed and will operate in a manner that contributes to the regional target for a reduction to transport-related greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Explanation**

This policy encourages a whole of life *carbon emissions assessment* for new or altered transport infrastructure. This assessment will provide information and evidence on predicted *emissions* to enable assessment of impacts and options in the context of regional targets to reduce greenhouse gas *emissions*. Waka Kotahi has a tool providing accepted assessment methodology.

**Insert new Policy CC.12 as follows:**

**Policy CC.12: Protect, enhance and restore ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – consideration**



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may adversely affect a *nature-based solution* to climate change and particular regard shall be given to avoiding adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation or adaptation* functions.

**Explanation**

*Nature-based solutions* are critical components of the region's climate change response. This policy seeks to *protect* the functions that they provide to support *climate change mitigation and/or mitigation*.

**Insert new Policy CC.13 as follows:**

**Policy CC.13: Managing agricultural gross greenhouse gas emissions – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, associated with a change in intensity or type of agricultural land use, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) reducing gross greenhouse gas *emissions* as a priority where practicable, and
- (b) where it is not practicable to reduce gross greenhouse gas *emissions*, achieving a net reduction in greenhouse gas *emissions*, and
- (c) avoiding any increase in gross greenhouse gas *emissions*.

**Explanation**

As agriculture is the second largest emitter of GHG in the region, contributing 34 percent of the region's GHG *emissions*, reducing *emissions* from this sector is critical to contribute to achieving Objective CC.3. As of 30 November 2022, consent authorities may have regard to the effects of discharges into air of *greenhouse gases* on climate change in considering an application for a discharge permit or coastal permit. Where resource consent is required in association with a change in land use intensity or type of agricultural land use, the policy requires a hierarchy of effort, seeking to reduce gross greenhouse gas *emissions* in the first instance, followed by achieving a net reduction, with a minimum expectation that any increase in gross *emissions* is avoided.

**Insert new Policy CC.14 as follows:**

**Policy CC.14: Climate-resilient urban areas – consideration**



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, provide for actions and initiatives, particularly the use of *nature-based solutions*, that contribute to climate-resilient urban areas, including:

- (a) maintaining, enhancing, restoring, and/or creating urban greening at a range of spatial scales to provide urban cooling, including working towards

- a target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050,
- (b) the application of water sensitive urban design principles to integrate natural water systems into built form and landscapes, to reduce flooding, improve water quality and overall environmental quality,
- (c) capturing, storing, and recycling water at a community-scale (for example, by requiring rain tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection),
- (d) protecting, enhancing, or restoring natural ecosystems to strengthen the resilience of communities to the impacts of natural hazards and the effects of climate change,
- (e) providing for efficient use of water and energy in buildings and infrastructure, and
- (f) buildings and infrastructure that are able to withstand the predicted future temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind.

**Explanation**

Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the resilience and well-being of urban communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to natural hazards, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure, and the health of natural ecosystems.

This policy identifies the key attributes required to develop climate-resilience in urban areas and requires district and regional councils to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly *nature-based solutions*, that will prepare our urban communities for the changes to come.

**Amend Policy 39 as follows:**

**Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and/or *regionally significant infrastructure*, in particular where it contributes to reducing greenhouse gas *emissions*; and
- (b) protecting *regionally significant infrastructure* from incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure; and
- (c) the need for renewable electricity generation facilities to locate where the renewable energy resources exist; and
- (d) significant wind, solar and marine renewable energy resources within the region.

## Explanation

Notwithstanding that renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community, Policy 39 recognises that these activities can provide benefits both within and outside the region, particularly to contribute to reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

~~The benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources include:~~

- ~~• Security of and the diversification of our energy sources~~
- ~~• Reducing our dependency on imported energy resources — such as oil, natural gas and coal~~
- ~~• Reducing greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~• Contribution to the national renewable energy target~~

~~The benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale, distributed generation projects.~~

~~The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure include:~~

- ~~• People and goods can efficiently and safely move around the region, and to and from~~
- ~~• Public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services — such as potable water and the collection and transfer of sewage or stormwater~~
- ~~• People have access to energy to meet their needs~~
- ~~• People have access to telecommunication services~~

~~Energy generation from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure (as defined in Appendix 3) can provide benefits both within and outside the region.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation, the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Potential significant sites for development of Wellington region's marine and wind resources have been identified in reports 'Marine Energy — Development of Marine Energy in New Zealand with particular reference to the Greater Wellington Region Case Study by Power Projects Ltd, June 2008' and 'Wind Energy — Estimation of Wind Speed in the Greater Wellington Region, NIWA, January 2008'.~~

~~Policy 39(a) shall cease to have effect once policy 9 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

~~Policy 39(b) shall cease to have effect once policy 8 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

Amend Policy 40 as follows:

Policy 40: ~~Maintaining~~ Protecting and enhancing the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems ~~aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration~~



When considering an application for a regional resource consent, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) ~~requiring~~ that water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of ~~surface~~ water bodies are managed in a way that gives effect to *Te Mana o Te Wai* and protects and enhances the health and well-being of waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of freshwater ecosystems ~~for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;~~
- (b) that, ~~requiring~~ as a minimum, water quality in the *coastal marine area* ~~is to be managed~~ in a way that protects and enhances the health and well-being of waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of marine ecosystems; ~~for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and~~
- ~~(c) managing water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~
- (c) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including mahinga kai;
- (d) *maintaining* or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;
- (e) *maintaining* or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;
- (f) minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;
- (g) *maintaining* or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;
- (h) protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;
- (i) *maintaining* natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;
- (j) *maintaining* or enhancing space for rivers to undertake their natural processes;
- (k) *maintaining* fish passage;
- (l) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;
- (m) ~~discouraging~~ restricting stock access to estuaries rivers, lakes and wetlands; and
- (n) ~~discouraging~~ avoiding the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.

### Explanation

Policy 40 provides criteria for considering regional consents to protect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, particularly during the transition period before regional plans are changed to give effect to the NPS-FM.

~~Clause (a) identifies ecosystem health as a water management purpose for surface water bodies and clause (b) identifies water quality in the coastal marine area is to be managed for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health. Other water management purposes for water bodies and coastal waters in clause (c) are to be established in regional plans as required by policies 5 and 12.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 40 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policy 5 and 12 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 40 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviews of district plans.~~

~~District and city councils could implement this policy by requiring setback distances between buildings and rivers, wetlands and the coastal marine area to protect riparian areas, limiting the amount of impervious surfaces allowed in new developments in some catchments, requiring rooftop rainwater collection for gardens, requiring roadside swales, filter strips and 'rain gardens' for stormwater runoff instead of kerb and channelling, encouraging advanced community sewerage schemes rather than septic tanks in areas where groundwater is vulnerable, and encouraging the treatment of stormwater at source in car parks and industrial yards.~~

### Amend Policy 41 as follows:

Policy 41: Controlling ~~Minimising~~ the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, ~~notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan,~~ particular regard shall be given to controlling earthworks and vegetation disturbance by to minimise:

- ~~(a) — erosion; and~~
- (a) considering whether the activity will achieve environmental outcomes and target attribute states; silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, so that healthy aquatic ecosystems are sustained; and
- (b) avoiding discharges to water bodies, and to land where it may enter a waterbody, where limits for suspended sediment are not met.

### Explanation

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in *rural areas* and many *small scale* earthworks in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt

and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy provides for consideration of earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise erosion and sediment runoff prior to plan controls being adopted by regional and district plans in accordance with policy 15. This policy shall cease to have effect once method 31 is implemented and policy 15 is given effect to in regional and district plans.~~

~~Policies 15 and 41 are to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of policies 15 and 41.~~

~~Some activities – such as major road construction – are likely to require resource consents from both Wellington regional council and district or city councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

**Amend Policy 42 as follows:**

**Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area from urban development – consideration ~~Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration~~**



When considering an application for a resource consent the regional council must give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and in doing so must have particular regard to:

- (a) Adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of urban development;
- (b) Protect and enhance mana whenua /tangata whenua freshwater values, including mahinga kai;
- (c) Provide for mana whenua/tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (d) Incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of urban development are considered appropriately;
- (e) The effects of use and development of land on water, including the effects on receiving environments (both freshwater and the coastal marine area);
- (f) The target attribute states set for the catchment;
- (g) Require that the development, including stormwater discharges, earthworks and vegetation clearance meets any limits set in a regional plan;
- (h) Require that urban development is located and designed and constructed using the principles of Water Sensitive Urban Design;

- (i) Require that urban development located and designed to minimise the extent and volume of earthworks and to follow, to the extent practicable, existing land contours;
- (j) Require that urban development is located and designed to protect and enhance gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries;
- (k) Require *hydrological controls* to avoid adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows;
- (l) Require stormwater quality management that will minimise the generation of contaminants, and maximise, to the extent practicable, the removal of contaminants from stormwater;
- (m) Require riparian buffers for all waterbodies and avoid piping of rivers;
- (n) Daylighting of rivers, where practicable;
- (o) Mapping of rivers and wetlands;
- (p) Efficient end use of water and alternate water supplies for non- potable use;
- (q) protecting drinking water sources from inappropriate use and development; and
- (r) applying an integrated management approach to wastewater networks including partnering with mana whenua as kaitiaki and allowance for appropriately designed overflow points where necessary to support growth and consideration of different approaches to wastewater management to resolve overflow.

~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, the adverse effects of stormwater runoff from subdivision and development shall be reduced by having particular regard to:~~

- ~~(a) limiting the area of new impervious surfaces in the stormwater catchment;~~
- ~~(b) using water permeable surfaces to reduce the volume of stormwater leaving a site;~~
- ~~(c) restricting zinc or copper roofing materials, or requiring their effects to be mitigated;~~
- ~~(d) collecting water from roofs for domestic or garden use while protecting public health;~~
- ~~(e) using soakpits for the disposal of stormwater;~~
- ~~(f) using roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens;~~
- ~~(g) using constructed wetland treatment areas;~~
- ~~(h) using in situ treatment devices;~~
- ~~(i) using stormwater attenuation techniques that reduce the velocity and quantity of stormwater discharges; and~~
- ~~(j) using educational signs, as conditions on resource consents, that promote the values of water bodies and methods to protect them from the effects of stormwater discharges.~~

### Explanation

The stormwater design and treatment approaches set out in this policy are to reduce adverse effects of subdivision and development on the quantity and quality of stormwater. The policy only applies to regional consents.

~~Clauses in the policy are aimed at achieving hydraulic neutrality and aquatic ecosystem health when land is developed. It is important to take an integrated approach to management of the adverse effects of stormwater discharges, particularly on low energy aquatic receiving environments — such as Wellington Harbour, Porirua Harbour, inlets, estuaries, lakes, lowland streams and wetlands.~~

### Delete Policy 43 as follows:

~~Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies—  
consideration~~



~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:~~

- ~~(a) — maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;~~
- ~~(b) — maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;~~
- ~~(c) — minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;~~
- ~~(d) — maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;~~
- ~~(e) — protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;~~
- ~~(f) — maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;~~
- ~~(g) — maintaining fish passage;~~
- ~~(h) — protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;~~
- ~~(i) — discouraging stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands; and~~
- ~~(j) — discouraging the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.~~

### Explanation

~~This policy identifies key elements of habitat diversity that are essential for healthy aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining.~~

~~When areas of habitat in one part of a river or lake are degraded or destroyed by people's activities, critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected, with consequential effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function. Remedying and mitigating of effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 43 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policies 18 and 19 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 43 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviewing district plans.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for recreational activities.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems are given in Appendix 1.~~

**Amend Policy 44 as follows:**

**Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai – ensure efficient use – consideration**



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional plan to take and use water, Te Mana o te Wai must be given effect to so that: ~~particular regard shall be given to:~~

- (a) Māori freshwater values, including mahinga kai are provided for;
- (b) sites of significance, wāhi tapu and wāhi tupuna are protected;
- (c) Environmental flows and levels, including variability of flows, are achieved;
- (d) Take limits are achieved that provide for flow or level variability, safeguard ecosystem health, provide for the life cycle needs of aquatic life, and take into account environmental outcomes;
- (e) ~~whether~~ the applicant has demonstrated that the volume of water sought is reasonable and justifiable for the intended use, including consideration of soil and crop type when water is taken for irrigation purposes;
- (f) requiring the consent holder to measure and report the actual amount of water taken; ~~and~~
- (g) requiring the consent holder to adopt water conservation and demand management measures and demonstrate how water will be used efficiently; and
- (h) there is consideration of alternate water supplies such as storage or capture of rainwater for use during the drier summer months

**Explanation**

Efficient water use relies on people taking only the amount of water that is needed and having systems in place to avoid waste. The amount of water taken should be measured and reported on to allow assessment as to whether allocation limits and

permissible low flows have been set at appropriate levels. Appropriate consideration of mana whenua values has been added. Consideration of alternative water supplies is also required.

**Insert new Policy FW.5 as follows:**

**Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration**



When considering a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) climate change impacts on water supply, including water availability and demand;
- (b) demand from future population projections;
- (c) development of future water sources, storage, treatment and reticulation;  
and
- (d) protection of existing and future water sources.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.5 requires water supply planning to adequately considered including the impacts of climate change and new urban development.

**Amend Policy 47 as follows:**

**Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration**



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) *maintaining* connections within, or corridors between, habitats of indigenous flora and fauna and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats;
- (b) providing adequate buffering around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses;
- (c) managing wetlands for the purpose of aquatic *ecosystem health*, recognising the wider benefits, such as for indigenous biodiversity, water quality and holding water in the landscape;
- (d) avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;
- (e) providing seasonal or core habitat for indigenous species;
- (f) *protecting* the life supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;

- (g) ~~remediating or mitigating~~ minimising or remediating adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable; ~~and~~
- (h) the need for a precautionary approach when assessing the potential for adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats;
- (i) the limits to, and expected outcomes from *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* set out in Policy 24.

**Explanation**

Policy 47 provides an interim assessment framework for councils, resource consent applicants and other interested parties, prior to the identification of ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with policy 23, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 24. Remedying and mitigating effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.

In determining whether an activity may affect significant indigenous biodiversity values, the criteria in policy 23 should be used.

This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 23 and 24 are in place in an operative district or regional plan.

**Insert new Policy IE.2 as follows:**

Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their role as kaitiaki, including, but not restricted to:

- (a) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values associated with indigenous biodiversity, including giving local effect to *Te Rito o te Harakeke*,
- (b) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori in the management and monitoring of indigenous biodiversity; and
- (c) supporting mana whenua / tangata whenua to access and exercise sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai and taonga, in accordance with tikanga.

**Explanation**

Policy IE.2 requires consideration of enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga in the region.

**Amend Policy 51 as follows:**

**Policy 51: *Minimising* the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review to a district or regional plan, the risk and consequences of natural hazards on people, communities, their property and infrastructure shall be minimised, and/or in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the ~~frequency and magnitude~~ likelihood and consequences of the range of natural hazards that may adversely affect the ~~proposal or development~~ subdivision, use or development, including residual risk those that may be exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise;
- ~~(b) the potential for climate change and sea level rise to increase in the frequency or magnitude of a hazard event;~~
- (c) whether the location of the subdivision, use or development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future;
- (d) the potential for injury or loss of life, social and economic disruption and civil defence emergency management implications – such as access routes to and from the site;
- (e) whether the subdivision, use or development causes any change in the risk and consequences from natural hazards in areas beyond the application site;
- (f) minimising effects on the impact of the ~~proposed~~ subdivision, use or development on any natural features that may act as a buffer to or reduce the impacts of a from natural hazards ~~event; and where development should not interfere with their ability to reduce the risks of natural hazards;~~
- (g) avoiding ~~inappropriate~~ subdivision, use or development and hazard sensitive activities where the hazards and risks are assessed as high to extreme; ~~in areas at high risk from natural hazards;~~
- (h) appropriate hazard risk management and/or adaptation and/or mitigation measures for subdivision, use or development in areas where the hazards and risks are assessed as low to moderate ~~hazard areas, including an assessment of residual risk;~~ and
- (i) the allowance for floodwater conveyancing in identified overland flow paths and stream corridors; and
- (j) the need to locate ~~habitable~~ floor areas, levels of habitable buildings and buildings used as places of employment above the 1% AEP (1:100 year) flood level, in identified flood hazard areas.

**Explanation**

Policy 51 aims to minimise the risk and consequences of natural hazards events through sound preparation, investigation and planning prior to development. This policy reflects a need to employ a precautionary, risk-based approach, taking into consideration the likelihood of the hazard and the vulnerability of the development.

- Typical natural hazards in the region include, but are not limited to:
- Flooding and inundation (river, stormwater, coastal)
- Earthquake (groundshaking, amplification, liquefaction, ground displacement)
- Coastal hazards (erosion, storm surge, tsunami)
- Mass movement (landslip, rockfall)

Other site specific hazards may become apparent during the course of an assessment for a proposal or development; however, those above are the most serious hazards to consider.

Policy 51 refers to residual risk, which is the risk that remains after protection works are put in place. Stopbanks, seawalls and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.

Policy 51(g) will cease to have effect once policy 29 has been given effect to in the relevant district plan.

The term areas at high risk refers to those areas potentially affected by natural hazard events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a credible probability of experiencing significant adverse impacts in a hazard event – such as such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.

Policy 51(i) requires that particular regard to be given, in identified flood hazard areas, to the need to locate floor levels above the expected level of a 1 in 100-year flood or 1% annual exceedance probability (AEP), to minimise damages. It also recognises that access routes should be located above this level, to allow evacuation or emergency services access to and from a site. The clause uses the 1% annual exceedance probability as a minimum standard, allowing for the possibility that it may need to be higher in certain areas, depending on the level of risk.

To promote more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts, there is a need to support the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles of hazards and/or risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery.

Reduction is concerned with minimising the adverse impacts from natural hazards through sound planning and management. Readiness is about preparing for hazard events before they occur and involves local authorities, civil defence emergency management and the community. An important way to achieve this is through public education and by providing information and advice in order to raise awareness of natural hazard issues. Response and recovery are the important functions carried out by local authorities and civil defence emergency management during and after a civil defence emergency.

~~The policy recognises the need to involve the community in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

**Amend Policy 52 as follows:**

**Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration**



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for hazard mitigation measures, particular regard shall be given to:

- ~~(a) the need for structural protection works or hard engineering methods;~~
  - (b) whether non-structural, soft engineering, *green infrastructure*, room for the river or Mātauranga Māori options provide a more appropriate or suitably innovative solution;
  - (c) avoiding structural protection works or hard engineering methods unless it is necessary to protect existing development, *regionally significant infrastructure* or property from unacceptable risk and the works form part of a long-term hazard management strategy that represents the best practicable option for the future;
  - (d) the long-term viability of maintaining the structural protection works with particular regard to how climate change may increase the risk over time;
  - (e) adverse effects on *Te Mana o te Wai*, mahinga kai, *Te Rito o te Harakeke*, natural processes, or the local indigenous ecosystem and biodiversity;
  - (f) sites of significance to mana/tangata whenua identified in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local authority or scheduled in a city, district or regional plan;
  - (g) a no more than minor increase in risk to nearby areas as a result of changes to natural processes from the hazard mitigation works;
  - (h) the cumulative effects of isolated structural protection works;
  - (i) any residual risk remaining after mitigation works are in place,
- so that they minimise ~~reduce and do not increase~~ the risks from ~~of~~ natural hazards.

**Explanation**

Policy 52 recognises that the effects of hard protection structures can have adverse effects on the environment, increase the risks from natural hazards over time and transfer the risks to nearby areas. It provides direction to consider lower impact methods of hazard mitigation such as non-structural, soft engineering, *green infrastructure*, room for the river or Mātauranga Māori options, that may be more appropriate providing they can suitably mitigate the hazard.

~~Objective 19 seeks to reduce the risks and consequences from natural hazards, while Objective 20 aims to ensure activities, including hazard mitigation measures, do not~~

increase the risk and consequences from natural hazards. Policy 52 promotes these objectives.

~~Having established there is a need for protection works, non-structural and soft engineering methods should be the first option for hazard mitigation. Soft engineering methods may include, for example; hazard avoidance or controlled activity zones; setback or buffer distances; managed retreat or land retirement; a 'do nothing' policy; restoration projects for wetlands, dunes or hillslopes prone to flooding, slipping or erosion.~~

~~Activities such as river bed gravel extraction which may assist in the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards are also a consideration under this policy.~~

~~Structural measures or hard engineering methods can have significant environmental effects and should be considered as the least desirable option for natural hazard control. Where there is an unacceptable risk to development or property, there may be a place for structural measures or hard engineering methods, if they are part of a long-term hazard management strategy that includes other measures. Policy 51 will need to be considered alongside policy 52(c) when deciding whether a development faces an unacceptable risk or not.~~

~~The risk that remains after protection works are put in place is known as the residual risk. Stopbanks, seawalls, and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

**Amend Policy 55 as follows:**

**Policy 55: Providing for appropriate urban expansion ~~Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration~~**



When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation or review of a district plan for *urban* development beyond the region's *urban areas* (as at ~~March 2009~~ August 2022), particular regard shall be given to whether:

- (a) ~~the *urban proposed development* is the most appropriate option to achieve Objective 22~~ contributes to establishing or maintaining the qualities of a well-functioning *urban environment*, including:
  - (i) the *urban development* will be well-connected to the existing or planned urban area, particularly if it is located along existing or planned transport corridors;
  - (ii) the location, design and layout of the proposed development shall apply the specific management or protection for values or resources identified by this RPS, including:
    1. Avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards as required by Policy 29,
    2. Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified by Policy 23,

3. Protecting outstanding natural features and landscape values as identified by Policy 25,
  4. Protecting historic heritage values as identified by Policy 22,
  5. Integrates Te Mana o Te Wai consistent with Policy 42,
  6. Provides for climate resilience and supports a low or zero carbon transport network consistent with Policies CC.1, CC.4, CC.10 and CC17.
  7. Recognises and provides for values of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua,
  8. Protecting Regionally Significant Infrastructure as identified by Policy 8; and
- (b) ~~the proposed urban development~~ is consistent with any Future Development Strategy, or the Council's regional or local strategic growth and/or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development should occur in that district or region, should the Future Development Strategy be yet to be released; and/or
- (c) a structure plan has been prepared-; and/or
- (d) Any urban development that would provide for significant development capacity, regardless of if the development was out of sequence or unanticipated by growth or development strategies.

### **Explanation**

Policy 55 gives direction to the matters that must be considered in any proposal that will result in urban development occurring beyond the region's existing urban areas. This includes ensuring that the qualities and characteristics of a well-functioning urban environment are provided for through clause (a), which includes recognising values or resources identified elsewhere in the RPS.

Clause (b) requires consideration to be given to the consistency of the development with the Future Development Strategy which will look to deliver well-functioning urban environments through a regional spatial plan. To provide for the interim period where the Future Development Strategy is in development, clause (b) also requires consideration to be given to the consistency with any regional strategic growth and/or development framework which is currently the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Clause (c) requires consideration to be given to whether a structure plan has been provided. A structure plan is a framework to guide the development or redevelopment of an area by defining the future development and land use patterns, areas of open space, the layout and nature of infrastructure (including transportation links), and other key features and constraints that influence how the effects of development are to be managed.

Clause (d) requires consideration of any proposal that would add significantly to development capacity, regardless of whether it is out of sequence or unanticipated by growth or development strategies. This clause gives effect to Policy 8 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development. Clause (d) should be considered in conjunction with Policy UD.3.

~~Urban development beyond the region's urban areas has the potential to reinforce or undermine a compact and well designed regional form.~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lot sizes of less than 3000 square metres.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development frameworks or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• The Upper Hutt City Council Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua City Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcome statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long Term Council Community Plan~~

~~Policies 54 and 56 also need to be considered in conjunction with policy 55. In addition, there are also a range of 'related policies' in the Regional Policy Statement that set out matters to be considered in order to manage effects on natural and physical resources.~~

~~Structure planning integrates land use with infrastructure — such as transport networks, community services and the physical resources. Structure planning should also deliver high quality urban design.~~

~~The content and detail of structure plans will vary depending on the scale of development.~~

~~Notwithstanding this, structure plans, as a minimum, should address:~~

- ~~• Provision of an appropriate mix of land uses and land use densities~~
- ~~• How environmental constraints (for example, areas at high risk from natural hazards) and areas of value (for example, indigenous ecosystems, rivers, streams and ephemeral streams, wetlands, areas or places with historic heritage, outstanding landscapes, or special amenity landscapes) are to be managed~~
- ~~• Integration with existing and proposed infrastructure services, such as, connections to existing and proposed transportation systems and provision of public and active transport linkages by undertaking an integrated transport assessment~~

- ~~The integration of the development with adjoining land use activities including measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate reverse sensitivity effects~~
- ~~Integration of social infrastructure and essential social services as necessary~~
- ~~Development staging or sequencing~~

~~How the region's urban design principles<sup>8</sup> will be implemented~~

### Amend Policy 56 as follows:

#### Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent or a change, variation or review of a district plan, in *rural areas* (as at ~~March 2009~~ August 2022), particular regard shall be given to whether:

- the proposal will result in a loss of productive capability of the rural area, including cumulative impacts that would reduce the potential for food and other primary production and reverse sensitivity issues for existing production activities, including extraction and distribution of *aggregate* minerals;
- the proposal will reduce aesthetic and open space values in *rural areas* between and around settlements;
- the proposals location, design or density will minimise demand for non-renewable energy resources; and
- the proposal is consistent with any *Future Development Strategy*, or the city or district regional or local strategic growth and/or development framework or strategy that addresses future rural development, should the *Future Development Strategy* be yet to be released; or
- in the absence of such a framework or strategy, the proposal will increase pressure for public services and infrastructure beyond existing infrastructure capacity.

#### Explanation

Policy 56 recognises the tension that exists between urban and rural development on the fringe of urban areas and seeks to manage this tension such that well-functioning urban environments and urban areas are established and maintained.

~~Policy 56 addresses development in the region's rural areas. This policy relates to urban development and rural residential development.~~

~~Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

<sup>8</sup> As described in Appendix 2

~~Settlements are clusters of residential lots.~~

~~Demand for non-renewable energy resources can be minimised by locating residential developments close to public transport services, through energy efficient design and on-site use of renewable energy resources.~~

**Amend Policy 57 as follows:**

**Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, for subdivision, use or development, require land use and transport planning within the Wellington Region is integrated in a way which:

- (a) supports a safe, reliable, inclusive and efficient transport network;
- (b) supports connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity;
- (c) minimises private vehicle travel and trip length while supporting mode shift to public transport or active modes and support the move towards low and zero-carbon modes;
- (d) encourages an increase in the amount of travel made by public transport and active modes;
- (e) provides for well-connected, safe and accessible multi modal transport networks while recognising that the timing and sequencing of land use and public transport may result in a period where the provision of public transport may not be efficient or practical;
- (f) supports and enables the growth corridors in the Wellington Region, including:
  - (i) Western Growth Corridor – Tawa to Levin;
  - (ii) Eastern Growth Corridor – Hutt to Masterton;
  - (iii) Let's Get Wellington Moving Growth Corridor.

~~to the following matters, in making progress towards achieving the key outcomes of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy:~~

- ~~(a) — whether traffic generated by the proposed development can be accommodated within the existing transport network and the impacts on the efficiency, reliability or safety of the network;~~
- ~~(b) — connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity, open spaces or recreational areas;~~
- ~~(c) — whether there is good access to the strategic public transport network;~~
- ~~(d) — provision of safe and attractive environments for walking and cycling; and~~
- ~~(e) — whether new, or upgrades to existing, transport network infrastructure have been appropriately recognised and provided for.~~

**Explanation**

Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also

need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes. Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals that affect land transport outcomes. It seeks to align with the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan and support decarbonising the transport system in the Wellington Region.

~~Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes.~~

~~Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals in terms of their effect on land transport outcomes.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes are:~~

- ~~• Increased peak period passenger transport mode share~~
- ~~• Increased mode share for pedestrians and cyclists~~
- ~~• Reduced greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~• Reduced severe road congestion~~
- ~~• Improved regional road safety~~
- ~~• Improved land use and transport integration~~
- ~~• Improved regional freight efficiency~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~• Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~• With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~• With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region~~
- ~~• Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills)~~

#### **Amend Policy 58 as follows:**

#### **Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration**

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, require all new urban development including form, layout, location, and timing is sequenced in a way that:

- (a) the development, funding, implementation and operation of infrastructure serving the area in question is provided for; and
- (b) all infrastructure required to serve new development, including low or zero carbon, multi modal and public transport infrastructure, is available, or is consented, designated or programmed to be available prior to development occurring.

~~particular regard shall be given to whether the proposed subdivision, use or development is located and sequenced to:~~

- ~~(a) — make efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and/or~~
- ~~(b) — coordinate with the development and operation of new infrastructure.~~

**Explanation**

Policy 58 requires development to be sequenced such that infrastructure that is necessary to service the development will be provided before the development occurs. This includes both three waters infrastructure and transport infrastructure that would be necessary to support the development.

~~Subdivision, use and development, (including infrastructure) decisions have a direct bearing upon or relationship to the sequencing and development of new infrastructure, including new infrastructure for the electricity transmission network and the region’s strategic transport network. The region’s strategic transport network is described in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007–2016.~~

**Insert new Policy UD.2 as follows:**

Policy UD.2: Enable Māori cultural and traditional norms – consideration



When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change of a district plan for use or development, particular regard shall be given the ability to enable Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development, by as a minimum providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

**Explanation**

Policy UD.2 supports Māori to express their cultural traditions and norms in land use and development. This includes recognising taonga and sites and areas of significance, awa and moana and important places where mana whenua / tangata whenua still practice mātauranga.

**Insert new Policy UD.3 as follows:**

Policy UD.3: Responsive planning to developments that provide for significant development capacity – consideration



When considering a change of a district plan for a development in accordance with clause (d) of Policy 55, particular regard shall be given to whether the following criteria is met:

- (a) the location, design and layout of the proposal:
  - (i) contributes to establishing or maintaining the characteristics and qualities of a well-functioning urban environment identified in Policy 55(a)(ii) and Objective 22,

- (ii) is well-connected to the existing or planned urban area, particularly if it is located along existing or planned transport corridors,
- (iii) for housing will apply a *relevant residential zone* or other urban zone that provides for *high density development* or *medium density residential development*,
- (b) the proposal makes a significant contribution to meeting a need identified in the latest Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, or a shortage identified in monitoring for:
  - (i) a variety of housing that meets the regional, district, or local shortages of housing in relation to the particular type, size, or format,
  - (ii) business space or land of a particular size or locational type, or
  - (iii) community, cultural, health, or educational facilities, and
  - (iv) the proposal contributes to housing affordability through a general increase in supply or through providing non-market housing, and
- (c) when considering the significance of the proposal's contribution to a matter in (b), this means that the proposal's contribution:
  - (i) is of high yield relative to either the forecast demand or the identified shortfall,
  - (ii) will be realised in a timely (i.e., rapid) manner,
  - (iii) is likely to be taken up, and
  - (iv) will facilitate a net increase in district-wide up-take in the short to medium term,
- (d) required development infrastructure can be provided effectively and efficiently for the proposal, and without material impact on planned development infrastructure provision to, or reduction in development infrastructure capacity available for, other feasible, likely to be realised developments, in the short-medium term.

**Explanation**

Policy UD.3 provides for responsiveness in considering significant development capacity under Policy 55(d) and outlines the criteria that need to be met for a development to be considered to provide 'significant development capacity' as required by Subpart 2 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 4.3: Allocation of responsibilities

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Allocation of responsibilities chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To give effect to the higher order in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
2. To set regional direction for adapting to climate change.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

The following is a summary of proposed contents of the new Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Policy 61	Amendment to correct terminology.
Policy FW.6	New policy focused on clarifying roles and responsibilities for protecting freshwater and giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai.

### Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

This section contains the policies that allocate the responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances between Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils. Within this section policies are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table, policy titles are listed under key topics.

Topic	Policy title	Page
<b>Indigenous ecosystems</b>	Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	
<b>Freshwater</b>	<u>Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater</u>	

**Amend Policy 61 as follows:**

**Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity**



Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to *maintain* indigenous biodiversity:

- (a) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, and methods in the regional policy statement for the control of the use of land to *maintain* indigenous ~~biological~~ biodiversity;
- (b) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land to *maintain* and enhance ecosystems in water bodies and coastal water. This includes land within the *coastal marine area*, wetlands and the *beds* of lakes and rivers; and
- (c) city and district councils shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in district plans for the control of the use of land for the *maintenance* of indigenous ~~biological~~ biodiversity. This excludes land within the *coastal marine area* and the *beds* of lakes and rivers.

**Explanation**

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 61 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land to *maintain* indigenous *biological diversity*.

District and city councils in the Wellington region have primary responsibility for controlling the use of land to *maintain* indigenous *biological diversity* (other than in the *coastal marine area* and the *beds* of lakes and rivers) through the creation of objectives, policies and rules in their district plans.

Wellington Regional Council has the primary responsibility for the control of the use of land to *maintain* and enhance indigenous ecosystems in water bodies (including wetlands) and coastal water.

**Insert new Policy FW.6 as follows:**

**Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater**



Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to protect and enhance the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems:

- (a) Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for freshwater. Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for the control of the use and development of land for the purposes of water quality and quantity.

- (b) In relation to wetlands, Wellington Regional Council is responsible for managing land use within, and within a 10m margin of natural wetlands as directed by the NES-F 2020, as well as areas adjoining and/or upstream for the purpose of protecting wetlands;
- (c) city and district councils are responsible for the control of land use and subdivision. City and district councils must include objectives, policies, and methods in district plans to promote positive effects, and avoid, remedy or, or mitigate adverse effects (including cumulative effects) of land use and subdivision on the health and wellbeing of water bodies, freshwater ecosystems and receiving environments (as required by NPS-FM 3.5 (4)). They must carry out their responsibility in regard to the NPS-FM through their functions under Section 31 of the RMA.

**Explanation**

Policy FW.6 outlines the allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater between Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities.

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 4.4: Non-regulatory policies

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of the Non-regulatory policies chapter is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To give effect to the higher order in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
2. To set regional direction for adapting to climate change.

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

The following is a summary of proposed contents of the new Chapter (this table requires updating prior to notification to be consistent with the plan change provisions that are detailed below):

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
Policy CC.15	New policy focused on improving rural resilience to climate change.
Policy CC.16	New policy focused on the development of climate change adaptation strategies.
Policy CC.17	New policy focussed on assisting mana whenua / tangata whenua in the development of iwi <i>climate change adaptation</i> plans.
Policy CC.18	New policy to promote increase forest cover: “right tree-right place”
Policy 65	Amendments to broaden the scope of the policy to include energy efficiency and water use efficiency.
Policy FW.7	New policy focused on water attenuation and retention.
Policy FW.8	New policy focused on adapting land use to climate change.
Policy IE.3	New policy focused on maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats.
Policy IE.4	New policy focused on recognising and providing for the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity.
Policy 67	Amendments to the policy to reflect the concept of a well-functioning <i>urban environment</i> as articulated by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.  Amendments to require design guidance to be prepared for urban design and papakāinga-development.

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
	Amendments to link the policy to the Future Development Strategy and Wellington Regional Growth Strategy.

## Proposed insertions in the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

This section contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions required to help achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement. Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table, below, the policy titles are listed under topic headings.

Topic	Policy title	Page
Climate Change	<u>Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory</u>	
	<u>Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory</u>	
Energy, infrastructure and waste	Policy 65: <del>Supporting and encouraging</del> <del>Promoting</del> efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	
Fresh water		
	Policy 65: <del>Supporting and encouraging</del> <del>Promoting</del> efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	
	<u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u>	
	<u>Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory</u>	
Indigenous ecosystems		
	<u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u>	
	<u>Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory</u>	
Regional form, design and function	Policy 67: <del>Establishing and Maintaining</del> <del>the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form</del> – non-regulatory	

**Insert new Policy CC.15 as follows:**

**Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory**



Support rural communities in their *climate change adaptation* and mitigation efforts, including by:

- (a) providing practical and easily accessible information on climate change projections at a local level,
- (b) promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses that improve resilience to climate change, including *nature-based solutions*,
- (c) promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses that will reduce gross greenhouse gas *emissions*,
- (d) giving preference to climate change efforts that also deliver benefits for indigenous biodiversity, land, fresh and coastal water.

**Explanation**

This policy promotes and supports low emission agriculture and increased rural resilience to climate change.

**Insert new Policy CC.16 as follows:**

**Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory**

Regional, city and district councils should, under the Local Government Act 2002, partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua and engage local communities in a decision-making process to develop and implement strategic *climate change adaptation* plans that map out management options over short, medium and long term timeframes, using a range of tools and methods including, but not limited to:

- (a) Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori approaches;
- (b) Dynamic adaptive planning pathways or similar adaptive planning approaches;
- (c) City, district or regional plan objectives, policies and rules that address subdivision, use and development for areas impacted by climate change and sea level rise;
- (d) Options for managed retreat or relocation;
- (e) A consideration of *Te Mana o te Wai* and *Te Rito o te Harakeke*;
- (f) Hazard mitigation options including soft engineering, *green infrastructure* or room for the river, and methods to reduce the risks from natural hazards exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and
- (g) Equitable funding options required to implement the programme.

**Explanation**

Policy CC.16 provides a range of options for development and implementation of adaptation strategies or plans to suit a particular programme or local circumstances. In some instances, the outcomes may require implementation as objectives, policies, and rules in regional or district plans, but this is not expected to be a requirement.

**Insert new Policy CC.17 as follows:**

Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory



Regional council will assist mana whenua / tangata whenua in the development of iwi climate change adaptation plans to manage impacts that may affect Māori relationships with their whenua, tikanga and kaupapa Māori, sites of significance, wai Māori and wai tai values, mahinga kai, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

**Explanation**

Policy CC.17 recognises that climate change will disproportionately affect Māori, especially as a lot of Māori land is located in hazard prone areas near rivers and the coast. This policy directs the regional council to assist mana whenua / tangata whenua, where appropriate, with the development of iwi-led climate change adaptation plans.

**Insert new Policy CC.18 as follows:**

Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: “right tree-right place” – non-regulatory



Promote and support the planting and natural regeneration of forest to maximise the benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, erosion control, freshwater and coastal ecosystems, and the social and economic well-being of local communities. Priority should be given to promoting and incentivising the planting and regeneration of permanent indigenous forest in preference to exotic species, particularly on highly erodible land and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached.

**Explanation**

Policy CC.18 promotes the planting of trees to contribute to achieving net zero emissions by 2050 while seeking an increase in forest extent that maximises the co-benefits for indigenous biodiversity, land stability, aquatic ecosystem health, and social and economic well-being, as directed by Objective CC.5.

**Amend Policy 65 as follows:**

Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging ~~Promoting~~ efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory



To ~~promote~~ support and encourage conservation and efficient use of resources by:

- (a) applying the 5 Rs (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle, Recover, recycling and Residual waste management);
- (b) reducing organic waste at source from households and commercial premises;
- (c) increasing the diversion of wastewater sludge from wastewater treatment plants before deposition to municipal landfills;
- (d) requiring efficient municipal landfill gas systems;

- (be) using water and energy efficiently; and  
(ef) conserving water and energy.

### Explanation

Policy 65 promotes the efficient use of resources to reduce *emissions*. The policy endorses the waste hierarchy and also promotes similar principles for efficient water and energy use.

~~For waste, using resources efficiently means following the waste hierarchy: reducing unnecessary use of resources, including reducing packaging; reusing unwanted goods that are still 'fit for purpose'; recycling new products from waste materials; and recovering resources (such as energy) from waste before disposing of the remaining waste safely. If resources are used efficiently, the amount of unwanted materials disposed of at landfills and at sewage treatment plants will be reduced.~~

~~Similar principles apply for reducing energy demand and conserving energy. This includes minimising the use of energy, reducing the need to use or being more efficient in use.~~

~~Some of the ways to efficiently use or conserve water include reducing water demand and wastage by:~~

- ~~• Setting targets for reducing leakage from reticulated water supplies within each district~~
- ~~• Providing information to water suppliers and water users on how to conserve water and use it as efficiently as possible~~
- ~~• Providing information about long-term rainfall and drought predictions~~
- ~~• Investigating the use of transferable water permits~~

~~Leaks from water reticulation systems can waste over 15 per cent of treated water. Water supply authorities already have programmes for repair and maintenance, and it is vital that targets are set so that development of such programmes continues and water wastage is reduced.~~

~~Water efficient household appliances and garden watering tied to garden needs, along with fixing dripping taps and planting locally appropriate plants, are some of the ways that people could make the water delivered to their house go further. Greywater irrigation and recycling, and the use of rainwater tanks, are ways that households can make more efficient use of water.~~

~~Weather predictions can help people prepare for possible weather extremes, for example by buying in stock feed or ensuring water reserves are at full capacity. Transferring water permits, or parts of water permits, allows allocated water to be used by as many people as the resource can sustain.~~

**Insert new Policy FW.7 as follows:**

<b><u>Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory</u></b>	
<p>Promote and support water attenuation and retention including:</p> <p>(a) <u>nature based solutions including slowing water down in the landscape and increasing groundwater recharge (riparian management, wetland enhancement/restoration, flood management); and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>built solutions including storage at community, farm, and domestic (rain tanks) scales, groundwater augmentation, built retention (wetlands, bunds).</u></p> <p><b><u>Explanation</u></b></p> <p><u>Policy FW.7 promotes and supports natural and built solutions to attenuate and retain water.</u></p>	

**Insert new Policy FW.8 as follows:**

<b><u>Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory</u></b>	
<p>Promote and support water resilience and <i>climate change adaptation</i> in land use practices and land use change including:</p> <p>(a) <u>Preparing and disseminating information about climate resilient practices</u></p> <p>(b) <u>promoting water resilience in Farm Plans; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>supporting primary sector groups and landowners in researching and promoting climate resilient land uses and pathways to move to new land uses.</u></p> <p><b><u>Explanation</u></b></p> <p><u>Policy FW.8 promotes and supports climate change adaption in land use practices and change.</u></p>	

**Insert new Policy IE.3 as follows:**

<b><u>Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory</u></b>	
<p><u>To maintain, enhance and restore the ecosystem health, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity of the region’s indigenous ecosystems, and the ecological processes that support them, giving effect to <i>Te Rito o te Harakeke</i>, the Regional Policy Statement shall, as soon as practicable:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>identify the characteristics required for the region’s indigenous ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, including the processes that enable them to persist over the long-term, and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>identify strategic targets and priorities to ensure that management and restoration of indigenous ecosystems and habitats (including pest management) are directed at areas where the greatest gains can be made for indigenous biodiversity. Where possible, priorities should also deliver benefits for <i>climate change mitigation</i> and/or <i>adaptation</i>, and freshwater; and</u></p>	

(c) focus restoration efforts on achieving the strategic targets and priorities identified in (b).

**Explanation**

Policy IE.3 gives effect to Objective 16A, identifying the characteristics required for the region’s indigenous ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, providing resilience to the impacts of increasing environmental pressures, and identifying strategic priorities and targets for restoration to ensure that regional conservation actions are applied efficiently, prioritising protection of the ecosystems and habitats of most pressing concern.

**Insert new Policy IE.4 as follows:**

Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory



Recognise and provide for the values of landowners and communities as stewards of the indigenous biodiversity of the Wellington Region, by:

- (a) involving communities in the identification of targets and priorities for protecting, enhancing and restoring indigenous biodiversity; and
- (b) supporting landowner and community restoration of indigenous ecosystems.

**Explanation**

Policy IE.4 recognises and provides for the important role that landowners and the community have as environmental stewards.

**Amend Policy 67 as follows:**

Policy 67: Establishing and maintaining the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory



To establish and maintain and enhance the qualities and characteristics of well-functioning urban environments a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form by:

- (a) implementing the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and any urban design guidance that provides for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes, including for high density development and medium density residential development;
- (b) promoting best practice on the location and design of rural residential development;
- (c) recognising and enhancing the role of the region’s open space network;
- (d) encouraging providing for a range of housing types and developments to meet the community’s social, cultural, and economic needs, including affordable housing and improve the health, safety and well-being of the community;

- (e) implementing the actions in the ~~Wellington Regional Strategy for the Regional Focus Areas~~ *Future Development Strategy*, or the regional and local strategic growth and/or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development should occur in the region; and
- (f) work together and partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to prepare papakāinga design guidelines that are underpinned by kaupapa Māori.
- (g) ~~safeguarding the productive capability of the rural area.~~

### **Explanation**

Policy 67 supports the non-regulatory measures such as urban design guidance and other best practice guidance in contributing to the qualities and characteristics a well-functioning *urban environment*.

~~The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol promotes a national cross-sector commitment to the principles of good urban design. It provides access to resources, training and a network of signatories with a range of urban design experience. The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol plays an important role in improving the quality of urban design in the region.~~

~~Rural residential activities offer investment, development and growth opportunities, but present challenges in terms of rural productivity, provision of infrastructure and sustainable management.~~

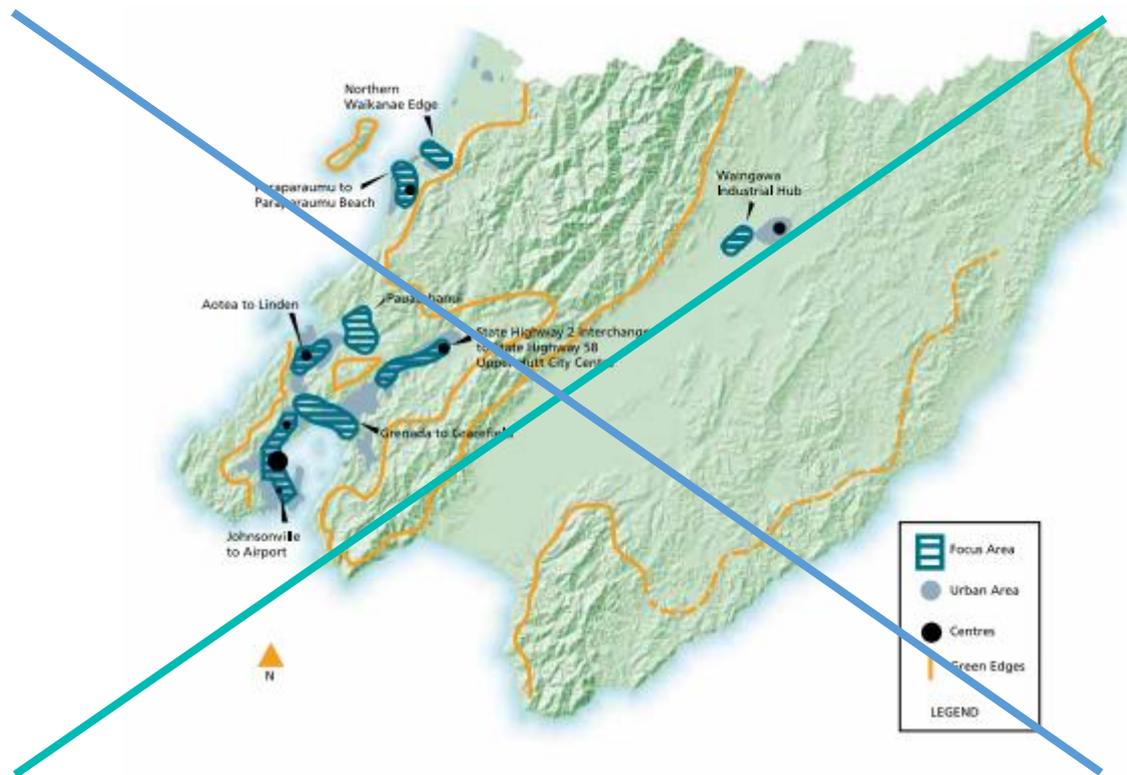
~~Best practice guidance will look at how districts and cities can benefit from rural residential activities while:~~

- ~~• Maintaining rural economies that are functioning and productive~~
- ~~• Managing sensitive environmental and amenity values~~
- ~~• Avoiding natural hazards~~
- ~~• Considering infrastructure limitations and requirements~~
- ~~• Managing urban development and protecting future urban development areas~~

~~The region's open space network has helped define the region's existing urban form and is a fundamental element of quality of life for residents. The region's open space is managed by a number of organisations, including Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils and the Department of Conservation. Policy 67 seeks to enhance the role of the region's open space network in supporting the region's compact form. This will require authorities to work together and identify gaps and opportunities.~~

~~The location of the Regional Focus Areas is shown in Figure 3 below. These are areas predicted to either come under significant development pressure (for example, the northern Waikanae edge and Pauatahanui Inlet) or provide significant development opportunities for a range of land use activities (for example, Porirua, Aotea, Linden and Upper Hutt). They are areas of critical importance to the achievement of a compact and well designed regional form. Developing growth and/or development~~

frameworks or strategies, as identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy, for each of the Regional Focus Areas is therefore an important action to be carried out by the relevant district and city councils.



**Figure 3: Regional focus Areas**

Housing design and the quality of housing developments can have a significant role in improving housing choice and affordability. Different housing types, particularly those that are less land intensive, can offer greater opportunities for more affordable housing. Likewise, housing developments that incorporate, or are well connected to, transport infrastructure and services, employment opportunities and community centres are likely to enhance the social and economic wellbeing of residents.

At present housing in the region generally becomes more affordable with distance from the regional central business district and other places of work. This has negative implications in terms of travel demand, associated living costs, access to employment and community networks. It can also limit economic development opportunities by reducing the ability of businesses to attract and retain a workforce with appropriate skills.

## Proposed amendment to Chapter 4.5: Methods to implement policies

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of Chapter 4.5: Methods to implement policies is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To delete, amend or add new methods to support the new objectives and policies set out in this RPS change

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

The following is a summary of proposed contents of the new Chapter:

Provision reference	Summary of amendments
<b>Regulatory methods</b>	
Method 1	Amendment to refer to newly inserted policies for freshwater, climate change, urban development, and indigenous ecosystems.
Method 2	Amendment to refer to a newly inserted policy for indigenous ecosystems.
Method 3	Amendment to refer to newly inserted policies for Energy, infrastructure and waste
Method 4	Amendment to refer to newly inserted policies for climate change and urban development.
Method 5	Amendment to refer to a newly inserted freshwater policy.
Method FW.1	New method focused on preparing Freshwater Action Plans.
<b>Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance</b>	
Method CC.1	New method focused on preparing a climate change education and behaviour change programme.
Method CC.2	New method focused on developing carbon emissions offsetting guidance.
Method CC.3	New method focused on preparing travel demand management plans.
Method IE.1	New method focusing on partnering with mana whenua /tangata whenua to give effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke.
Method 14	Amendments to include undertaking research
Method 23	Deletion of the method.
Method 25	Deletion of the method.
Method UD.1	New method focused on preparing development manuals and design guidance.
<b>Non-regulatory methods – integrating management</b>	
Method IM.1	New method focused on achieving integrated management.

<b>Provision reference</b>	<b>Summary of amendments</b>
Method IM.2	New method focused on the protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data.
Method FW.2	New method focused on joint processing of resource consents for urban development.
Method 17	Amendments to broaden the method to include waste reduction and alternate energy sources.
Method 22	Amendment to broaden the method's focus from areas at high risk from natural hazards to areas at risk from natural hazards.
Method 30	Amendments to reflect that the harbour and catchment strategy has been developed and now is being implemented.
Method 31	Deletion of the method.
Method 32	Amendments to emphasise partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua.  Amendments to broaden the method to include setting targets and priorities for protecting and restoring indigenous ecosystems and including nature-based solutions.
Method 33	Deletion of the method.
Method 34	Amendments to expand the scope of the method to include water security and possible new water supplies.
Method 35	Deletion of the method.
Method 40	Deletion of the method.
Method 41	Deletion of the method.
Method 42	Deletion of the method.
Method 43	Deletion of the method.
Method 44	Deletion of the method.
Method 45	Deletion of the method.
Method 46	Amendments to be consistent with the commitments of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.
Method 47	Deletion of the method.
Method UD.2	New method focused on preparing a Future Development Strategy as required by the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020.
<b>Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation</b>	
Method CC.4	New method focused on preparing a regional forest spatial plan.
Method CC.5	New method focused on reviewing the regional response to reducing agricultural emissions,
Method CC.6	New method focused on identifying nature-based solutions for climate change.
Method CC.7	New method focusing on advocating for the use of transport pricing tools.
Method IE.2	New method focused on preparing an inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities.
Method IE.3	New method focused on developing and implementing a regional biodiversity strategy.

<b>Provision reference</b>	<b>Summary of amendments</b>
Method 21	Amendments to broaden the method to include territorial authorities.
Method 48	Amendments to refocus the method on reviewing water allocation policy.
<b>Non-regulatory methods – providing support</b>	
Method CC.8	New method focused on developing a programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture.
Method CC.9	New method focusing on providing support and funding to protect, enhance and restore priority indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions.
Method CC.10	New method focusing on incentives to shift to active and public transport.
Method IE.4	New method focusing on establishing a kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme.
Method 53	Amendments to provide a focus on achieving conservation targets and priorities.
Method 54	Amendments to provide a focus on achieving conservation targets and priorities.
Method 56	Deletion of method.

### **Proposed insertions in the chapter**

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

This section contains the methods for implementing the policies set out in sections 4.1 to 4.4. It is divided into two main groups of methods: regulatory methods that implement the policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and non-regulatory methods that implement the policies in section 4.4 or support the delivery of the other policies.

The non-regulatory methods are subdivided into four types:

- Information and/or guidance
- Integrating management
- Identification and investigation
- Providing support

Under each non-regulatory method, the key organisations who may implement the methods are indicated. An asterisk \* indicates the lead authority responsible for implementation, if this is designated. Stakeholders will also be involved as methods are developed and implemented.

The delivery and timing of methods is subject to long term council community planning and annual plan schedules. Prioritisation and implementation of methods, over the ten year period of the Regional Policy Statement, will be outlined in an Implementation Plan. The Plan will be prepared by Wellington Regional Council, with the region's city and district councils, and in consultation with stakeholders. The Implementation Plan will be reviewed after the preparation of each State of the Environment Report (see Chapter 5).

Within section 4.5 the methods are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table below, methods are listed under key topics.

Key topic	Method title	Page
<b>Air quality</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	
<b>Climate Change</b>	Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	
	Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	
	Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan	
	Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions	
	Method CC.2: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance	
	Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	
	Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	
	Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools	
	Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport	
	Method CC.3: Travel demand management plans	
<b>Coastal environment</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 30: <del>Implement</del> Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	
	Method 32: <del>Partnering Engagement</del> with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua</u> , and <u>engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	
Method 33: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan		

	Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</u>	
<b>Energy, infrastructure and waste</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 17: <u>Reducing waste and greenhouse gases emissions from waste streams</u> <del>Information about waste management</del>	
	Method 25: <del>Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development</del>	
	Method 33: <del>Identify sustainable energy programmes</del>	
Method 56: <del>Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently</del>		
<b>Fresh water</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method FW.2: <u>Joint processing urban development consents</u>	
	Method IM.1: <u>Integrated management - ki uta ki tai</u>	
	Method IM.2: <u>Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data</u>	
	Method FW.1: <u>Freshwater Action Plans</u>	
	Method 30: <del>Implement the</del> <u>Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour</u>	
	Method 31: <u>Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</u>	
	Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement</u> with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	
	Method 34: Prepare a regional water <u>supply</u> strategy	
Method 35: <del>Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</del>		

	Method 48: <u>Water allocation policy review</u> Investigate the use of transferable water permits	
	Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands</u> indigenous ecosystems	
	Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently	
<b>Heritage</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement</u> with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	
<b>Indigenous ecosystems</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	
	Method 21: <del>Information to assist with the identification</del> <u>Identification and protection</u> of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values	
	Method 30: <del>Implement the</del> <u>Prepare a</u> harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	
	Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement</u> with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	
	Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua /tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands</u> indigenous ecosystems	
	Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	
	Method IE.2: <u>Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities</u>	
	Method IE.3: <u>Regional biodiversity strategy</u>	
Method IE.4: <u>Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme</u>		
Method IE.1: <u>Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke</u>		
<b>Landscape</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	

	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 32: <u>Partnering Engagement with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values</u>	
<b>Natural hazards</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	
	Method 14: Information <del>about</del> <u>on</u> natural hazard and climate change effects	
	Method 22: <u>Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning</u>	
	Method 23: <del>Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards</del>	
<b>Regional form, design and function</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport <u>Plan Strategy</u> implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development	
	Method 40: Sign the Zealand Urban Design Protocol	
	Method 41: Integrate public open space	
	Method 42: <del>Develop visions for the regionally significant centres</del>	
	Method 43: <del>Develop principles for retail activities</del>	
	Method 44: <del>Analyse industrial employment locations</del>	
	Method 45: <del>Develop principles for rural residential use and development</del>	
	Method 46: <u>Develop complex development opportunities</u> <del>Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area</del>	
	Method 47: <del>Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region</del>	
Method UD.2: <u>Future Development Strategy</u>		
Method UD.1: <u>Development manuals and design guides</u>		
<b>Resource management with tangata whenua</b>	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	

	Method 32: Partnering Engagement with <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with</u> stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	
<b>Soils and minerals</b>	Method 1: District plan implementation	
	Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
	Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
	Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	
	Method 30: <del>Implement the</del> Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	
	Method 31: <del>Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</del>	

## Under Chapter 4.5.1 – Regulatory methods

### Amend Method 1 as follows:

#### Method 1: District plan implementation



The process to amend district plans to implement policies 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.3, CC.4, CC.7, CC.8, 3, 4, 7, 11, 15, FW.2, FW.3, FW.4, 21, 22, 23, 24, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, UD.1, 34, will commence as soon as reasonably practicable, unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy. ~~or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.~~

*District and city councils that will implement method 1 are:*

- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*

- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington region.*

Policies 3 and 4 with respect to the *coastal environment* do not apply to Upper Hutt City Council.

Only a small portion of rural land in the Tararua District is within the Wellington region. The rest of the district is within the Manawatu-Wanganui region. The following Policies do not apply to Tararua District Council: 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.3, CC.4, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 21, FW.2, FW.3, FW.4 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, do not apply to Tararua District Council so as not to create conflict with the policy direction in the One Plan for the Manawatu-Wanganui region.

#### Amend Method 2 as follows:

##### Method 2: Regional plan implementation



The process to amend regional plans to implement policies 2, CC.1, CC.4, CC.5, CC.6, CC.7, CC.8, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, FW.1 21, 22, 23, 24, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28 and 29 will commence as soon as reasonably practicable unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy. ~~or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.~~

#### Amend Method 3 as follows:

##### Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation

The process to amend the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy to implement policies 9, EIW.1, 10 and 33 will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the review pursuant to section 74 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

#### Amend Method 4 as follows:

##### Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans



Policies 35 to 60, IM.1, IM.2, CC.9, CC.10, CC.11, CC.12, CC.13, CC.14, FW.5, IE.2, UD.2 and UD.3 will be implemented, where relevant, when considering a resource consent, notice of requirement, or when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.

*District and City councils that will implement method 4 are:*

- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*

- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*

*Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington region*

**Amend Method 5 as follows:**

**Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities**



Local authorities are responsible for the land use control for *biological diversity*, natural hazards, ~~and~~ hazardous substances, and freshwater, as described in policies 61, 62, ~~and~~ 63 and FW.6.

*District and city councils that will implement method 5 are:*

- *Wellington Regional Council*
- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*

*Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington region*

**Insert new Method FW.1 as follows:**

**Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans**



Prepare Freshwater Action Plans in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, as required by the NPS-FM to contribute to achieving the target attribute states set in the NRP, for each whaitua no later than December 2026. The freshwater action plans will outline non-regulatory measures, which, along with limits and other rules, will achieve target attribute states. Where an action plan is required by the NPS-FM it shall contain both regulatory and non-regulatory actions.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

## Under Chapter 4.5.2 – Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

Insert new Method CC.1 as follows:

### Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme

Support and enable climate education and behaviour change programmes, that include Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori perspectives, to support a fair transition to low-emission and climate resilient region.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method CC.2 as follows:

### Method CC.2: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance

Develop offset guidelines to assist with achieving the regional target for greenhouse emissions where reduction cannot be achieved at the source.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\**

Insert new Method CC.3 as follows:

### Method CC.3: Travel demand management plans

Where requested, the Wellington Regional Council will assist city and district councils with determining land use thresholds for triggering a *Travel Demand Management Plan* requirement, as well as guidelines for a *Travel Demand Management Plan* that city and district councils can provide to developers to assist them with mitigating the travel movements and associated greenhouse gas emissions arising from new subdivision, use and development.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\**

Insert new Method IE.1 as follows:

### Method IE.1 Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke



Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to identify the local approach to give effect to *Te Rito o te Harakeke* and develop guidance on how to implement this.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

**Amend Method 14 as follows:**

**Method 14: Information about on natural hazards and climate change effects**

Undertake research, prepare and disseminate information about natural hazards and climate change effects in order to:

- (a) guide local authority planning and decision-making; and
- (b) raise awareness and understanding of natural hazards

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group*

**Delete Method 23 as follows:**

**Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards**

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify features in the natural environment that can offer natural protection to property from the effects of erosion and inundation.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council \* and city and district councils*~~

**Delete Method 25 as follows:**

**Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development**

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to provide for walking, cycling and public transport.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*~~

**Insert new Method UD.1 as follows:**

**Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides**



Prepare the following development manuals and design guidance:

- (a) Urban design guidance to provide for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes in accordance with Policy 67(a);
- (b) Papakāinga design guidance that are underpinned by Kaupapa which is Māori in partnership with Mana Whenua in accordance with Policy 67(f); and
- (c) Urban design guidance and development manuals to assist developers in meeting Policy CC.14 and Policy FW.3.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)*

## Under Chapter 4.5.3 – Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

Insert new Method IM.1 as follows:

### Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai



To achieve integrated management of natural resources, the Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils shall:

- (a) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for their involvement in resource management and decision making; and
- (b) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for mātauranga Māori in natural resource management and decision making; and
- (c) work together with other agencies to ensure consistent implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of this RPS; and
- (d) enable connected and holistic approach to resource management that looks beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and
- (e) recognise that the impacts of activities extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area; and
- (f) require Māori data, including mātauranga Māori, sites of significance, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna are only shared in accordance with agreed tikanga and kawa Māori; and
- (g) share data and information (other than in (f) above) across all relevant agencies; and
- (h) incentivise opportunities and programmes that achieve multiple objectives and benefits.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*

Insert new Method IM.2 as follows:

### Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data



By 2025, the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with each mana whenua / tangata whenua will develop and uphold tikanga and kawa for Māori data sovereignty, including but not limited to:

- (a) how Māori data and information is collected, stored, protected, shared and managed; and
- (b) how mātauranga Māori and other forms of Māori data is analysed and interpreted.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

**Insert new Method FW.2 as follows:**

**Method FW.2: Joint processing urban development consents**



The Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils shall:

- (a) jointly process notified resource consents (where both regional and district consents are notified) for urban development and *regionally significant infrastructure*;
- (b) encourage resource consent applicants to engage with mana whenua / tangata whenua early in their planning
- (c) collaborate on pre-application processes;
- (d) collaborate on the processing of non-notified resource consents;
- (e) collaborate on monitoring of consent conditions; and
- (f) exchange information and data to support integrated management.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils

**Amend Method 17 as follows:**

**Method 17: Reducing waste and greenhouse gases emissions from waste streams ~~Information about waste management~~**

Work in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua and with city and district councils, the waste management sector, industry groups and the community to:

- (a) reduce organic matter at source, and
- (b) work towards implementing kerbside recovery of *organic waste* from households and commercial premises, and
- (c) encourage development opportunities for increasing the recovery of biogas from municipal landfills, and
- (d) increase the diversion of *organic waste* (sludge) from the waste stream before deposition to municipal landfills.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to reduce, reuse, or recycle, residual waste~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils\*~~

**Amend Method 22 as follows:**

**Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning ~~Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards~~**

Integrate hazard risk management and *climate change adaptation* planning in the Wellington region by:

- (a) developing non-statutory strategies, where appropriate, for integrating hazard risk management and *climate change adaptation* approaches between local authorities in the region;

- (b) developing consistency in natural hazard provisions in city, district and regional plans;
- (c) assisting mana/tangata whenua in the development of iwi climate change adaptation plans.

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify areas at high risk from natural hazards, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision making.~~

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*

**Amend Method 30 as follows:**

**Method 30: Implement the ~~Prepare a~~ harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour**



Implement the ~~Prepare a~~ harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour to address the restoration of Porirua Harbour and reduce the discharge of sediment, nutrients and contaminants into the harbour.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council*

**Delete Method 31 as follows:**

~~Method 31: Protocol for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities~~

~~With interested parties prepare protocols and definitions to guide changes to district and regional plans to avoid gaps, uncertainty and unnecessary overlaps in the regulation of:~~

- ~~(a) earthworks, including vegetation disturbance, cultivation and harvesting; and~~
- ~~(b) management of odour, smoke and dust.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*~~

**Amend Method 32 as follows:**

**Method 32: Partnering ~~Engagement~~ with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values**



~~Involve~~ Partner with iwi, hapū, marae and/or whānau, and engage with stakeholders, landowners and the community ~~in the~~ to:

- (a) identification and protection of significant places, sites and areas with significant cultural heritage values and significant historic heritage values;

- (b) ~~identification and protection of~~ outstanding natural features and landscapes, and manage the values of special amenity landscapes, including those with significant cultural values;
- (c) ~~identification and protection of~~ indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values, including those of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua;
- (ca) develop and implement a regional biodiversity strategy described in Method IE.3; and
- (d) ~~protection of~~ the values, including mana whenua / tangata whenua values, associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1-; and
- (e) identify nature-based solutions to climate change as described in Method CC.6.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

**Delete Method 33 as follows:**

**Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes**

~~Identify sustainable energy programmes, to improve energy efficiency and conservation, reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and minimise the region's vulnerability to energy supply disruptions or shortages.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*~~

**Amend Method 34 as follows:**

**Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy**



~~With interested parties p-~~ Prepare a regional water supply strategy, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, to guide local authorities on how to:

- (a) improve and maximise efficient allocation of water including economic, technical and dynamic efficiency; sustainable water use
- (b) reduce leakage and wastage from reticulation systems;
- (c) encourage efficient use of water including through onsite storage;
- (d) secure sustainable water supplies for communities across the region, preparing for climate change;
- (e) plan additional sources of water, including through storage (including raintanks), treatment, and distribution systems;
- (f) demand management and water conservation programmes and security of supply; and
- (g) developing methods to protect future and existing sources. rural and urban water quality

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils, and water infrastructure providers*

**Delete Method 35 as follows:**

**Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan**



Prepare a regional stormwater action plan that is developed and agreed to by the region's local authorities.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*

**Delete Method 40 as follows:**

**Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol**

Become a signatory to the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and develop a joint local authority urban design action plan.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

**Delete Method 41 as follows:**

**Method 41: Integrate public open space**

Identify gaps and opportunities to improve integration and use of public open space and develop a regionally agreed action plan.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

**Delete Method 42 as follows:**

**Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres**

Develop a vision for each regionally significant centre identified in policy 30, and formulate a statement about the role that each plays in contributing to an overall vision for the region.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

**Delete Method 43 as follows:**

**Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities**

Develop regional principles to manage the location of retail activities that are consistent with the provisions of Policy 30.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*

**Delete Method 44 as follows:**

~~Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations~~

~~Analyse factors and trends affecting supply and demand of industrial based employment locations.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy~~

**Delete Method 45 as follows:**

~~Method 45: Develop principles for rural residential use and development~~

~~Develop regional principles to guide the identification of areas suitable for rural residential development and promote best practice rural residential use and design.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy~~

**Amend Method 46 as follows:**

~~Method 46: Develop complex development opportunities  
Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area.~~



~~Jointly develop and implement plans and a framework for each Complex Development Opportunity with central government agencies.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)~~

~~Develop growth and/or development frameworks or strategies for each Regional Focus Area.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy~~

**Delete Method 47 as follows:**

~~Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region~~

~~Complete a regional analysis of housing, including range and affordability, and explore with private sector developers innovative housing design and/or developments that increase the range of types and affordability in the region.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy~~

**Insert new Method UD.2 as follows:**

Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy

Prepare a Future Development Strategy for the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020. The

Future Development Strategy will set out the high-level vision for accommodating urban growth over the long term, and identifies strategic priorities to inform other development-related decisions, such as:

- (a) district plan zoning and related plan changes;
- (b) priority outcomes in long-term plans and infrastructure strategies, including decisions on funding and financing; and
- (c) priorities and decisions in regional land transport plans.

The Future Development Strategy will provide a framework for achieving Well-Functioning Urban Environments in the Wellington Region, including specifying how and where future growth will occur to provide for sufficient capacity to meet future growth needs over the next 30 years.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)

## **Under Chapter 4.5.4 – Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation**

**Insert new Method CC.4 as follows:**

**Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan**



Using a partnership approach, identify where to promote and support planting and natural regeneration of forest, including how to address water quality targets for sediment, to inform the requirements of Policy CC.6.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils

**Insert new Method CC.5 as follows:**

**Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions**

Monitor changes in agricultural land use and land management practices and review the regional policy approach by 31 December 2024, responding to any predicted changes in greenhouse gas emissions from the agricultural section in the Wellington Region and any new national policy direction.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Insert new Method CC.6 as follows:**

**Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change**



By 30 June 2024, the Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua, identify ecosystems in the Wellington Region that should be prioritised for *protection, enhancement, and restoration* for their contribution as a *nature-based solution* to climate change, including those that:

- (a) sequester and/or store carbon (e.g., forest, peatland),
- (b) provide resilience to people and the built environment from the impacts of climate change (e.g., coastal dunelands, street trees, and wetlands),
- (c) provide *resilience* for indigenous biodiversity from the impacts of climate change, enabling ecosystems and species to persist or adapt (e.g., improving the health of a forest to allow it to better tolerate climate extremes).

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Insert new Method CC.7 as follows:**

**Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools**

Actively advocate to the Government to introduce new regulatory functions or tools for councils to manage congestion and greenhouse gas *emissions* within major *urban areas* through use of pricing tools and/or taxes.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

**Insert new Method IE.2 as follows:**

**Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities**



Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and engage with interested parties to develop a regional inventory of opportunities for offsetting or compensating for any residual adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and iwi authorities

**Insert new Method IE.3 as follows:**

**Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy**



Develop and implement, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua and in collaboration with territorial authorities, communities and other key stakeholders, a regional biodiversity strategy to *maintain* and restore indigenous biodiversity at a

landscape scale, incorporating both Mātauranga Māori and systematic conservation planning.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

**Amend Method 21 as follows:**

**Method 21: ~~Information to assist with the identification~~  
Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values**



The regional council will liaise with the region's territorial authorities to ensure that all district plans include, by 30 June 2025 at the latest, a schedule of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and plan provisions to protect them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Where a district-wide indigenous biodiversity assessment has not been initiated by 30 June 2024, the regional council will liaise with the territorial authority to agree on a programme of works and an understanding as to whether:

- (a) the territorial authority shall continue to have sole responsibility; or
- (b) the regional council shall take full responsibility; or
- (c) the territorial authority and the regional council shall share responsibilities.

~~Prepare and disseminate information to assist with the interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 23 and 24, which require the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.~~

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council\* and city and district councils*

**Amend Method 48 as follows:**

**Method 48: Water allocation policy review ~~Investigate the use of transferable water permits~~**



Review water allocation policy in the regional plan so that:

- (a) Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently;
- (b) All existing over-allocation is phased out and future over-allocation is avoided;
- (c) Avoid allocating water beyond a limit;
- (d) improve water allocation efficiency- including transferable permits;
- (e) provide for iwi and hapū rights and interests;
- (f) alternatives to first in first served are considered;
- (g) provide for equitable allocation;
- (h) adapt to climate change;
- (i) land use change to more climate resilient uses is promoted;
- (j) government direction on water allocation is considered; and
- (k) all matters regarding giving effect to the NPS-FM are considered

~~Investigate whether allowing water permits to be transferred will provide a more equitable use of allocated water.~~

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

## Under Chapter 4.5.5 – Non-regulatory methods – providing support

Insert new Method CC.8 as follows:

<b><u>Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods</u></b>	
<p><u>By June 2024, develop a targeted climate change extension programme to actively promote and support changes to reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and increase rural land use resilience to climate change, including by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) <u>providing practical and easily accessible information on projected climate change impacts at a local level,</u></li><li>(b) <u>providing base data held by the regional council to support the development of farm greenhouse gas emission profiles,</u></li><li>(c) <u>promoting and supporting actions to reduce agricultural gross greenhouse gas emissions and/or increase climate resilience,</u></li><li>(d) <u>identifying appropriate areas and species for tree planting/natural regeneration in farm plans as part of implementing the regional spatial forest plan (see Method CC.4),</u></li><li>(e) <u>identifying other on-farm nature-based solutions that will increase the resilience of a farm system and/or catchment to the effects of climate change,</u></li><li>(f) <u>supporting central government and industry climate change programmes/initiatives.</u></li></ul> <p><u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</u></p>	

Insert new Method CC.9 as follows:

<b><u>Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions</u></b>	
<p><u>Provide support, and seek new sources of funding, for programmes that protect, enhance or restore the priority ecosystems identified by Methods IE.2 and CC.7 for their biodiversity values and/or their contribution as nature-based solutions to climate change.</u></p> <p><u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</u></p>	

Insert new Method CC.10 as follows:

<b><u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport</u></b>
<p><u>Establish, support and promote a range of incentives for uptake of zero and low-carbon multi modal transport to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and to support an equitable and inclusive transition.</u></p> <p><u>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</u></p>

**Insert new Method IE.4 as follows:**

<b>Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme</b>	
<p><u>Work in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua to establish and resource kaitiaki programmes to:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>monitor and evaluate the ecosystem health and trends of the region's indigenous biodiversity and the extent to which Te Mana o te Wai and Te Rito o te Harakeke is being given effect to, and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>develop action plans to respond to the monitoring results, including informing the regional biodiversity strategy in Method IE.3.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council</i></p>	

**Amend Method 53 as follows:**

<b>Method 53: Support <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</u></b>	
<p>Provide practical support for <u>mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.2, CC.4 and CC.7.</u></p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</i></p>	

**Amend Method 54 as follows:**

<b>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</b>	
<p>Assist landowners to <i>maintain</i>, enhance and/or restore indigenous ecosystems identified by Methods IE.2 and CC.7, including by, but not limited to:</p> <p>(a) assisting with the costs of legally protecting indigenous ecosystems by way of open space covenants with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII);</p> <p>(b) <u>considering opportunities for rates rebates;</u></p> <p>(c) assisting with the costs of controlling pest plants and animals; and</p> <p>(d) supporting landowners to restore significant indigenous ecosystems by fencing and planting.</p> <p><i>Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</i></p>	

**Delete Method 56 as follows:**

~~Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste and use water and energy efficiently~~



~~Assist the community to adopt sustainable practices to:~~

- ~~(a) reduce, reuse or recycle waste;~~
- ~~(b) use water and energy efficiently; and~~
- ~~(c) conserve water and energy.~~

~~Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils~~

## Proposed amendments to Chapter 5: Monitoring the Regional Policy Statement and progress towards anticipated environmental results

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendments to the anticipated environmental results are proposed to ensure alignment with the changes in objectives proposed in RPS Change 1.

Anticipated environmental results identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

Proposed amendments to the chapter

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Amend Table 14 as follows:**

**Table 14: Objectives and the anticipated environmental results from implementing policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement**

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
<u>Integrated management</u>	<p><b><u>Objective A</u></b></p> <p><u>Integrated management of the region’s natural and built environments is guided by Te Ao Māori and:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>incorporates Mātauranga Māori; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>recognises ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>protects and enhances mana whenua / tangata whenua values, in particular mahinga kai, and the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment</u></p> <p>(e) <u>recognises the role of both natural and physical resources in providing for the</u></p>	<p></p> <p><u>Regional Council and Territorial Authorities collaborate to undertake integrated management of natural resources, and recognise importance of Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori in natural resources management and decision making.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>(f) <u>characteristics and qualities of well-functioning urban environments; and responds effectively to the current and future pressures of climate change, population growth and development.</u></p>	
Air quality		
Climate change	<p><b><u>Objective CC.1</u></b>  <u>By 2050, the Wellington Region is a low-emission and climate-resilient region, where <i>climate change mitigation</i> and <i>adaptation</i> are an integral part of:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management,</u></p> <p>(b) <u>well-functioning urban environments and rural areas, and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>well-planned infrastructure.</u></p> <p><b><u>Objective CC.2</u></b>  <u>The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low-emission and climate-resilient region are shared fairly to achieve social, cultural, and economic well-being across our communities.</u></p> <p><b><u>Objective CC.3</u></b>  <u>Greenhouse gas <i>emissions</i> from transport, agriculture, stationary energy, waste, and industry in the Wellington Region are reduced:</u></p>	<p><u>Carbon emissions are reduced by 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 across the Wellington Region.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>By 2030, to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 levels, including a:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>35 percent reduction from 2018 levels in land transport-generated greenhouse gas emissions,</u></li> <li>(b) <u>40 percent increase in active travel and public transport mode share from 2018 levels, and</u></li> <li>(c) <u>60 percent reduction in public transport emissions, from 2018 levels, and</u></li> </ol> </li> <li>2. <u>By 2050, to achieve net-zero emissions.</u></li> </ol>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.4</u></b>  <u>Nature-based solutions are an integral part of climate change mitigation and adaptation, improving the health and resilience of people, biodiversity, and the natural environment.</u></p>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.5</u></b>  <u>By 2030, there is an increase in the area of permanent forest in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, indigenous biodiversity, land stability, water quality, and social and economic well-being.</u></p>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.6</u></b>  <u>Resource management and adaptation planning increase the resilience of communities and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.</u></p>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.7</u></b>  <u>People and businesses understand what climate change means for their future and are actively involved in</u></p>	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>planning and implementing appropriate <i>mitigation</i> and <i>adaptation</i> responses.</u></p>	
	<p><b><u>Objective CC.8</u></b>  <u>Iwi and hapū are empowered to make decisions to achieve climate-resilience in their communities.</u></p>	
<b>Coastal environment</b>		
<b>Energy, infrastructure and waste</b>		

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Fresh water	<p><b>Objective 12</b></p> <p><u>Natural and physical resources of the region are managed in a way that prioritises:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</u></p> <p>(b) <u>second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</u></p> <p>(c) <u>third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and</u></p> <p><u><i>Te Mana o te Wai</i> encompasses six principles relating to the roles of tangata whenua and other New Zealanders in the management of freshwater, and these principles inform this RPS and its implementation.</u></p> <p><u>The six principles are:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the</u></p>	<p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>1. <u>Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the principles of <i>Te Mana o Te Wai</i> and over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out over time.</u></p> <p>1. <u>Water quality in lakes, rivers and aquifers is supporting healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.</u></p> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>2. <u>River flows and lake levels support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.</u></p> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>3. <u>Groundwater is managed to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other purpose for managing water bodies identified in regional plans.</u></p> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>4. <u>Erosion, silt or sediment has not adversely affected the healthy functioning of aquatic ecosystems.</u></p> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>5. <u>The water catchments for public water supply are protected so that public health is safeguarded.</u></p> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>6. <u>Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.</u></p> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>7. <u>A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>require, as a minimum, that water quality, flows and water levels are managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>manage water bodies for other identified purposes.</u></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>benefit of present and future generations</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations, and</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.</u></p> <p><u>And the Statements of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa</u></p>	<p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>8. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that:</p> <p>(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from surface water; and</p> <p>(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater.</p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>9. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that reduce ecotoxic contaminants in stormwater that discharge into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.</p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>10. Regional and district plans contain policies, rules and methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance.</p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>11. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to:</p> <p>(a) promote discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage; and</p> <p>(b) promote the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land.</p>
	<p><b>Objective 13</b></p> <p>The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.</p>	<p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>1. Macro-invertebrate diversity in rivers and lakes is <del>maintained</del> <u>improving across the Region.</u></p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>2. Flow regimes in, and discharges to, rivers and lakes are not resulting in algal cover and/ or biomass that is adversely affecting aquatic ecosystems.</p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>3. There are no new barriers to fish passage and the number of existing impediments is reduced.</p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p> <p>4. There is no loss of existing fish habitat, nor reduction in fish populations and diversity</p> <hr/> <p> <b>FW</b></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		<p>5. There is no loss of the significant amenity and recreational values or significant indigenous ecosystems associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1.</p> <p> <del>6. There is no decline in the</del> <u>The condition and extent of wetlands is improving across the Region.</u></p> <p> <del>7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to protect aquatic ecological function.</del></p> <p> <del>8. A regional plan contains policies and rules to protect: (a) the significant amenity and recreational values associated with the rivers and lakes listed in Appendix 1; and (b) the significant indigenous ecosystems of the river and lakes listed in Appendix 1.</del></p>
	<p><b>Objective 14</b> Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.</p>	<p> <del>1. Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the principles of <i>Te Mana o Te Wai</i> and over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out over time.</del></p> <p><del>1. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to:</del> (a) promote the efficient use of water; and (b) <del>promote water harvesting, including water storage dams.</del></p> <p> <del>2. The amount of water recycled and reused has increased and wastage has decreased.</del></p> <p> <del>3. There is an increase in water harvesting and water storage.</del></p> <p> <del>4. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that give priority to the abstraction of water for the health needs of people.</del></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Historic heritage		
Indigenous ecosystems	<p><b>Objective 16</b> Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant <u>ecosystem and/or biodiversity values are <del>maintained</del> protected, enhanced, and restored to a healthy functioning state.</u></p> <p><b>Objective 16A</b> <u>The region's indigenous ecosystems are <i>maintained, enhanced, and restored to a healthy functioning state, increasing their resilience to increasing environmental pressures, and giving effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke.</i></u></p> <p><b>Objective 16B</b> <u>Mana whenua / tangata whenua values relating to indigenous biodiversity, particularly taonga species, and the important relationship between indigenous ecosystem health and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / tangata whenua are supported to exercise their kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity.</u></p> <p><b>Objective 16C</b> <u>Landowner and community values in relation to indigenous biodiversity are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported.</u></p>	<p> 1. District and regional plans have identified indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values.</p> <p> 2. District and regional plans contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</p> <p> 3. There is no loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and <u>biodiversity indicators are improving across the region. identified in a district or regional plan.</u></p> <p> 4. There is at least a 20 percent increase in the area of indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are legally protected.</p>
Landscape		

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Natural hazards	<p><b>Objective 19</b></p> <p>The risks and consequences to people, communities, <del>their</del> businesses, property, and infrastructure <u>and the environment from natural hazards and the effects of climate change effects are minimised.</u></p>	<p>1. Regional and district plans:</p> <p>(a) identify areas at high risk from natural hazards; and</p> <p>(b) contain policies and rules to avoid subdivision and inappropriate development in those areas.</p> <p>2. There is no new subdivision and inappropriate development in areas at high risk from natural hazards</p>
	<p><b>Objective 20</b></p> <p><u>Natural hazard and climate change mitigation and adaptation activities minimise the risks from natural hazards and impacts on Te Mana o te Wai, Te Rito o te Harakeke, natural processes, indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity.</u></p> <p><del>Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.</del></p>	<p>1. There is no increase in the risk from natural hazards as a result of subdivision, use or development (including mitigation works).</p> <p>2. Where hazard mitigation <u>and climate change</u> measures are employed, there is a greater number and range of soft engineered measures used, <u>that achieve integrated management and broad environmental outcomes.</u></p>
	<p><b>Objective 21</b></p> <p>The resilience of our <del>communities are more</del> resilient to natural hazards, <del>including the impacts and the</del> natural environment to the <u>short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change, and sea level rise is strengthened,</u> and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</p>	<p>1. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed has an understanding of the consequences from local natural hazards.</p> <p>2. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed is prepared for natural hazard events.</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
<p><b>Regional form, design and function</b></p>	<p><b><u>Objective 22</u></b>  <u>Urban development, including housing and infrastructure, is enabled where it demonstrates the characteristics and qualities of well-functioning urban environments, which:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Are compact and well designed; and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Provide for sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations; and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Improve the overall health, well-being and quality of life of the people of the region; and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Prioritise the protection and enhancement of the quality and quantity of freshwater; and</u></p> <p>(e) <u>Achieve the objectives in this RPS relating to the management of air, land, freshwater, coast, and indigenous biodiversity; and</u></p>	<p>1. District plans:</p> <p>(a) contain policies, rules and/or other methods that encourage a range of land use activities to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regionally and locally significant centres, including the regional central business district; and</p> <p>(b) identify and contain policies and methods to enable a range of building heights and density, including high and medium density development. encourage higher density and mixed use activities around key centres and locations with good access to the strategic public transport network.</p>
	<p>(f) <u>Support the transition to a low-emission and climate-resilient region; and</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Provide for a variety of homes that meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households; and</u></p>	<p>2. There is a <u>typology of housing provided including medium and high density residential. an increase in the density and mix of land use activities in and around the regionally significant centres.</u></p>
	<p>(h) <u>Enable Māori to express their cultural and traditional norms by providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; and</u></p>	<p>3. <del>City and District councils</del> <u>plans contain policies, rules and/or other methods that identify and protect key industrial employment locations. have determined if they have key industrial employment locations, and if they have, they have been identified and protected in district plans.</u></p>
	<p>(i) <u>Support the competitive operation of land and</u></p>	<p>4. High quality, affordable housing and infrastructure is developed in a timely manner to meet growth projections.</p> <p>—The percentage of residents who agree that “I feel a sense of pride in the way my city looks and feels” is:</p> <p>(a) over 80 per cent in Wellington city; and</p> <p>(b) over 65 per cent for the rest of the region’s city’s and districts.</p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p><u>development markets in ways that improve housing affordability, including enabling intensification; and</u></p> <p>(j) <u>Provide for commercial and industrial development in appropriate locations, including employment close to where people live; and</u></p> <p>(k) <u>Are well connected through multi-modal (private vehicles, public transport, walking, micro-mobility and cycling) transport networks that provide for good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services, natural spaces, and open space.</u></p> <p>A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:</p> <p>(a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;</p> <p>(b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality;</p> <p>(c) sufficient industrial based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;</p> <p>(d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</p> <p>(e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;</p> <p>(f) strategically planned rural development;</p>	<p><u>5. Urban expansion is carefully planned including occurring in locations and ways that are well connected, support the protection of freshwater ecosystems and improve resilience to the effects of climate change</u></p> <p><del>5. All new urban development is within the region's urban areas (as at February 2009); or in areas identified for urban development in a district growth frameworks or strategies; or in accordance with a structure plan.</del></p> <p><u>6. Subdivision, use and development assists and supports in the delivery of the key outcomes sought by the Wellington Land Transport Plan.</u></p> <p><del>6. There is a positive trend towards the 'key outcomes' in the Regional Land Transport Strategy.</del></p> <p><u>7. Actions of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework are enabled and implemented.</u></p> <p><del>7. All the 'good regional form' actions identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy are implemented.</del></p>

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	<p>(g) a range of housing (including affordable housing);</p> <p>(h) integrated public open spaces;</p> <p>(i) integrated land use and transportation;</p> <p>(j) improved east-west transport linkages;</p> <p>(k) efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and</p> <p>(l) essential social services to meet the region's needs.</p> <p><b>Objective 22A</b> To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand, the following housing bottom lines in Table 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the <i>Wellington Tier 1 urban environment</i>.</p> <p><b>Objective 22B</b> <u>Development in the Wellington Region's rural area is strategically planned and impacts on significant values and features identified in this RPS are effectively managed.</u></p>	
Resource management with tangata whenua		
Soils and minerals		

## Proposed insertion of Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The insertion of Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To identify the ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation in the Wellington Region

Provisions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA.

### Proposed insertion of Appendix 1A

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

#### Appendix 1A: Introduction



#### **Appendix 1A: Limits to *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation***

This appendix identifies the ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in the Wellington Region.<sup>9</sup> The setting of limits to the use of offsetting is one of the ten internationally accepted principles of *biodiversity offsetting* recognised by the Business and Biodiversity Offset Programme.<sup>10</sup> Policy 24 gives effect to this direction in the Wellington Region.

Policy 24(a) directs that where policies and/or rules in district and regional plans enable the use of *biodiversity offsetting* they shall not provide for *biodiversity offsetting*: where there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate biodiversity offset (clause (i)); or when an activity is anticipated to causes residual adverse effects on an area after an offset has been implemented if the ecosystem or species is threatened or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon* (clause (ii)).

Policy 24(b) directs that where policies and/or rules in district and regional plans enable the use of *biodiversity compensation* they shall not provide for *biodiversity compensation* where an activity is anticipated to cause residual adverse effects on an area if the ecosystem or species is threatened or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon*.

<sup>9</sup> As identified in Crisp P and Oliver M. 2022. *Limits to offsetting – Thresholds of concern for biodiversity*. Greater Wellington Regional Council, Publication No. GW/ESCI-G-22/11, Wellington.

<sup>10</sup> Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme (2018). *The BBOP principles on biodiversity offsets*, [https://www.forest-trends.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/The-BBOP-Principles\\_20181023.pdf](https://www.forest-trends.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/The-BBOP-Principles_20181023.pdf)

This appendix also identifies the ecosystems and species in the Wellington Region meeting the criteria for Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) 2020, and for which adverse effects must be avoided. Consideration of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* for these ecosystems or species is therefore not provided for.

To avoid doubt, ecosystems and species that meet the criteria for:

- Policy 24(a)(i) exceed the limits of *biodiversity offsetting* meaning that applications for offsetting cannot be considered.
- Policy 24(a)(ii) meet the limits of *biodiversity offsetting*. Applications for offsetting can be considered only if the anticipated offset plans to redress all residual adverse effects.
- Policy 24(b) exceed the limits of *biodiversity compensation* meaning that applications for compensation cannot be considered.
- NZCPS Policy 11(a) exceed the limits of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* meaning that applications for offsetting or compensation cannot be considered.

Where ecosystems or species meet the criteria for both Policy 24(a)(ii) and NZCPS Policy 11(a) the NZCPS direction prevails.

**Table 17:** Ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in the Wellington Region (there are some duplicates of ecosystems and species as some habitats relate to more than one ecosystem type).



<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Coastal turfs</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Dune slacks</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Domed bogs</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Seepages and flushes</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Sinkholes</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Ephemeral wetlands</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lagoons</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lake margins</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Tarns</u>	<u>Wetland ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Crassula peduncularis</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Epilobium hirtigerum</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Juncus holoschoenus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Sebaea ovatus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Simplicia felix</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Urticularia australis</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Centipeda minima</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Isolepis basilaris</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Mazus novaezeelandiae</u> <u>subsp. impolitus</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Myosurus minimus</u> <u>subsp. novae-zelandiae</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Pterostylis irwinni</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Pterostylis micromega</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Amphibromus fluitans</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Carex cirrhosa</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Gratiola concinna</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Libertia peregrinans</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Spiranthes novae-zelandiae</u>	<u>Wetland plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Anas superciliosa superciliosa</u> (grey duck)	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Botaurus poiciloptilus</u> (matuku, bittern)	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Calidris canutus rogersi</u> (lesser knot)	<u>Wetland bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Lepidurus apus viridis</u> (tadpole shrimp)	<u>Wetland invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Echyridella aucklandica</i></u> (kākahi)	<u>Wetland invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Braided riverbeds</u>	<u>Riverine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Myosotis pottsiana</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Althenia bilocularis</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Rorippa divaricata</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Fissidens berteroi</i></u>	<u>Riverine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Larus bulleri</i></u> (black-billed gull)	<u>Riverine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</i></u> (Banded dotterel)	<u>Riverine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Omanperla hollowayae</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Potamopyrgus oppidanus</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Hydrochorema</i> n. sp.</u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Cryptobiosella furcata</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Cryptobiosella spinosa</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Echyridella aucklandica</i></u> (kākahi)	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Xenobiosella motueka</i></u>	<u>Riverine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Galaxias postvectis</i></u> (shortjaw kōkopu)	<u>Riverine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Geotria australis</i></u> (lamprey)	<u>Riverine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Inland sand dunes</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Shingle beaches</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stony beach ridges</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Ephemeral wetlands</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lagoons</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Lake margins</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Lacustrine ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Pterostylis micromega</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Amphibromus fluitans</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Ricciocarpos natans</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Isolepis basilaris</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Carex cirrhosa</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Fissidens berteroi</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Anas superciliosa superciliosa</i> (grey duck)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Egretta alba modesta</i> (white heron)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i> (matuku, bittern)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Larus bulleri</i> (black-billed gull)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</i> (banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Anarhynchus frontalis</i> (wrybill)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Calidris canutus rogersi</i> (lesser knot)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Hydroprogne caspia</i> (Caspian tern)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Poliiocephalus rufopectus</i> (New Zealand dabchick)</u>	<u>Lacustrine bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Geodria australis</i> (lamprey)</u>	<u>Lacustrine fish species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Orthoclydon pseudostinaria</i></u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Lepidurus apus viridis</i> (tadpole shrimp)</u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Echyridella aucklandica</i> (kākahi)</u>	<u>Lacustrine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Bull kelp forests (<i>Durvillaea</i> spp.)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Cook Strait shelf-edge canyon habitats</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Matikona reef habitats</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Opouawe Bank methane seeps</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Adamsiella algal beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Deepsea woodfall habitat</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Rhodolith beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Hydroid tree communities</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Beds of large bivalve molluscs (horse mussels, scallops, oysters, <i>Dosinia</i> spp.)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Mixed high current assemblages (e.g., sponge gardens)</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Tubeworm (polychaete) fields and mounds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Sea anemone meadows</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seagrass meadows</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Brachiopod beds</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Bryozoan thickets</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Black coral colonies</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Giant kelp (<i>Macrocystis</i> spp.) forests</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Mixed kelp assemblages</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seamounts</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Marine habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Dione arcuate</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Gelidium johnstonii</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Giartina dilatata</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Prasionema heeschiae</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Giartina</i> sp.</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Prasiola</i> sp.</u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Prasiola novaezelandiae</i></u>	<u>Marine algae species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Smeagol climoi</i></u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Boccardiella magniovata</i></u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u><i>Spio aequalis</i></u>	<u>Marine invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal turfs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Marine mammal haul-outs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seabird burrowed soils</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Shingle beaches</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stony beach ridges</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Calcareous coastal cliffs</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u>Coastal cliffs on acidic rock stacks</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Coastal rock stacks</u>	<u>Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		<u>Yes</u>
<u>Active sand dunes</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Stable sand dunes</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Estuaries</u>	<u>Coastal margin ecosystem</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Leptinella nana</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Muehlenbeckia astonii</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Pimelea aff villosa</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Atriplex buchananii</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Myosotis brevis</u>	<u>Coastal plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Egretta sacra sacra (reef heron)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus (banded dotterel)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Hydroprogne caspia (Caspian tern)</u>	<u>Coastal bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Oligosma whitakeri (Whitaker's skink)</u>	<u>Coastal lizard species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Titoki, ngaio</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, matai, ribbonwood</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Tawa, titoki, podocarp</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, matai, broadleaf</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Kahikatea, pukatea</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Totara, titoki</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Kahikatea, totara, matai</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Black beech</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Cloud forests</u>	<u>Forest ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Brachyglottis pentacope</u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Didymodon calycinus</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Gastrodia coperae</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Korthasella salicorniodies</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Oleria gardneri</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Brachyglottis kirkii</i> var <i>kirkii</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Dactylanthus taylorii</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Kunzea serotina</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Pittosporum obcordatum</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Solanum aviculare</i></u>	<u>Forest plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Notiomystis cincta</i> (Stitchbird)</u>	<u>Forest bird species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Oligosoma aff. infrapunctatum</i> 'southern North Island'</u>	<u>Forest lizard species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Orthoclydon pseudostinaria</i></u>	<u>Forest invertebrate species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Chalinolobus tuberculatus</i> (long-tailed bat)</u>	<u>Forest bat species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Mystacina tuberculata rhyacobi</i> (central lesser short-tailed bat)</u>	<u>Forest bat species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u>Cave entrances</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Calcareous cliffs, scarps and tors</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u>Boulderfields of calcareous rocks</u>	<u>Other ecosystem</u>	<u>Yes</u>		
<u><i>Simplicia felix</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Anogramma leptophylla</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Cladia blanchonii</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

<u>Ecosystem or species name</u>	<u>Ecosystem or species type</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(i)</u>	<u>Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)</u>	<u>NZCPS Policy 11(a)</u>
<u><i>Geranium retrorsum</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	
<u><i>Pimelea tomentosa</i></u>	<u>Other plant species</u>		<u>Yes</u>	

## Proposed amendment to Appendix 3: Definitions

### Summary

*This section is explanatory only and does not form part of the RPS change.*

The amendment of Appendix 3: Definitions is proposed to achieve the following purpose:

1. To update existing definitions and add new ones needed for the RPS Change.

Definitions identified with this symbol  are part of the freshwater planning instrument which will proceed through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the RMA. If a term with an amended or new definition has been used in an objective, policy or method in the freshwater planning instrument, that definition is also in the freshwater planning instrument.

### Proposed changes to Appendix 3

*This section forms part of the RPS change.*

**Insert a new definition of biodiversity compensation as follows:**

#### **Biodiversity compensation**



A measurable positive environmental outcome resulting from actions that are designed to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects that cannot be otherwise managed.

**Insert a new definition of biodiversity offsetting as follows:**

#### **Biodiversity offsetting**



A measurable positive environmental outcome resulting from actions designed to redress for the residual adverse effects on biodiversity arising from activities after appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been applied. The goal of biodiversity offsetting is to achieve no net loss, and preferably a net gain, of indigenous biodiversity values.

**Insert a new definition of carbon emissions assessment as follows:**

#### **Carbon emissions assessment**

An evaluation of the carbon footprint which measures the total volume of greenhouse gases emitted at different stages of a project lifecycle.

**Insert a new definition of city centre zone as follows:**

#### **City centre zone**



Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards: Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is the main centre for the district or region.

Insert a new definition of climate change adaptation as follows:

**Climate change adaptation**



In human systems, the process of adjusting to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to moderate harm or take advantage of beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjusting to actual climate and its effects. Human intervention may help these systems to adjust to expected climate and its effects.

Insert a new definition of climate change mitigation as follows:

**Climate change mitigation**



Human actions to reduce *emissions* by sources or enhance removals by sinks of *greenhouse gases*. Examples of reducing *emissions* by sources include walking instead of driving, or replacing a coal boiler with a renewable electric-powered one. Examples of enhancing removals by sinks include growing new trees to absorb carbon, promoting and providing for active transport, and increasing public transport services and affordability.

Insert a new definition of complex development opportunities as follows

**Complex development opportunities**



Urban development projects identified by the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee, that:

- (a) support and unlock the significant residential and employment development potential in the Greater Wellington Region,
- (b) will create well-functioning urban environments that are integrated, strategic and responsive, and
- (c) are complex, and working in partnership is required in order to deliver at the desired pace and scale.

Insert a new definition of domestic fires as follows:

**Domestic fires**

Any indoor domestic fire fuelled by solid materials (coal, or wood), and includes open fires, coal-burning heaters, woodburners, multi-fuel burners and wood/coal stoves.

Insert a new definition of ecological connectivity as follows:

**Ecological connectivity**



Refers to the degree of connection that provides for the movement of genetic alleles and species and the *maintenance* of ecosystem processes within and between populations and ecosystems.

Insert a new definition of ecological integrity as follows:

**Ecological integrity**



The full potential of indigenous biotic and abiotic features and natural processes, functioning in sustainable communities, habitats, and landscapes.

Insert a new definition of ecosystem health as follows:

**Ecosystem health**



The degree to which an ecosystem is able to sustain its ecological structure, processes, functions, and resilience within its range of natural variability.

Insert a new definition of emissions as follows:

**Emissions**



Greenhouse gases released into the atmosphere, where they trap heat or radiation.

Insert a new definition of enhancement as follows:

**Enhancement (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)**



The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of *enhancement* actions is to improve the condition of the environment, but not to return it to a former state.

Insert a new definition of future development strategy as follows:

**Future Development Strategy**



Means any Future Development Strategy prepared for the Wellington Regional in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development.

Insert a new definition of greenhouse gases as follows:

**Greenhouse gases**



Atmospheric gases that trap or absorb heat and contribute to climate change. The gases covered by the Climate Change Response Act 2002 are carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>).

Insert a new definition of hazard sensitive activity as follows:

**Hazard sensitive activity**

Means any building that contains one or more of the following activities:

- community facility
- early childhood centre
- educational facility
- emergency service facilities
- hazardous facilities and major hazardous facilities

- healthcare activity
- kōhanga reo
- marae
- residential activity
- retirement village
- research activities
- visitor accommodation

Insert a new definition of high density development as follows:

**High density development**



Means areas used predominately for commercial, residential and mixed use activities with high concentration and bulk of buildings, such as apartments, and other compatible activities with a minimum building height of 6 stories.

Insert a new definition of highly erodible land as follows:

**Highly erodible land**



Means land at risk of severe erosion (landslide, earthflow, and gully) if it does not have a protective cover of deep-rooted woody vegetation. Land classified as very high (red) according to the erosion susceptibility classification in the National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry 2017.

Insert a new definition of hydrological controls as follows:

**Hydrological controls**



For greenfield development:

- the modelled mean annual runoff volume generated by the fully developed area must not exceed the mean annual runoff volume modelled from the site in an undeveloped (pastoral) state
- the modelled mean annual exceedance frequency of the 2-year Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) so-called 'channel forming' (or 'bankfull') flow for the point where the fully developed area discharges to a stream must not exceed the mean annual exceedance frequency modelled for the same site and flow event arising from the area in an undeveloped (pastoral) state.

For brownfield and infill development:

- the modelled mean annual runoff volume generated by the fully developed area must, when compared to the mean annual runoff volume modelled for the site prior to the brownfield or infill development, be reduced as far as practicable towards the mean annual runoff volume modelled for the site in an undeveloped state
- the modelled mean annual exceedance frequency of the 2-year ARI so-called 'channel forming' (or 'bankfull') flow for the point where the fully developed area discharges to a stream, or stormwater network, shall be reduced as far as practicable towards the mean annual exceedance frequency modelled for the same site and flow event in an undeveloped state.

Delete the definition of key centres as follows:

#### **Key centres**

~~Include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council consider are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• the Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long term Council Community Plan~~

Insert a new definition of large scale generators as follows:

#### **Large scale generators**

Any boiler, furnace, engine or other device designed to burn for the primary purpose of energy production having a net heat or energy output of more than 40kW, but excluding motor vehicles, trucks, boats and aircraft. This definition excludes domestic fires.

Insert a new definition of maintain/maintained/maintenance as follows:

#### **Maintain /maintained /maintenance (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)**



At least no reduction in the following:

- the size of populations of indigenous species
- indigenous species occupancy across their natural range
- the properties and function of ecosystems and habitats
- the full range and extent of ecosystems and habitats
- connectivity between and buffering around, ecosystems
- the resilience and adaptability of ecosystems.

The maintenance of indigenous biodiversity may also require the restoration or enhancement of ecosystems and habitats.

Delete the definition of marae as follows:

#### **Marae**

~~Communal meeting places where significant events are held and decisions made. Marae are important cultural institutions and facilities, and provide a base for hapū and iwi gatherings~~

Insert a new definition of medium density residential development as follows:

**Medium density residential development**



Means areas used predominately for residential activities with moderate concentration and bulk of buildings, such as detached, semi-detached and terraced housing, low-rise apartments, and other compatible activities with a minimum building height of 3 stories.

Insert a new definition of metropolitan centre zone as follows:

**Metropolitan centre zone**



Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards: Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is a focal point for sub-regional urban catchments.

Insert a new definition of National grid as follows:

**National grid**



National grid as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Insert a new definition of naturally uncommon ecosystems as follows:

**Naturally uncommon ecosystems**



Ecosystems with an estimated maximum total area of <0.5 percent (i.e., <134,000ha) of New Zealand's land area (268,680 km<sup>2</sup>) before human colonization.

The 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand are described in Wiser, Susan K et al "New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems" 2013 available at <https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/uploads/public/researchpubs/uncommon-ecosystems-book-section.pdf>

Insert a new definition of nature-based solutions as follows:

**Nature-based solutions**



Actions to protect, enhance, or restore natural ecosystems, and the incorporation of natural elements into built environments, to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and/or strengthen the resilience of humans, indigenous biodiversity and the natural environment to the effects of climate change.

Examples include:

*Reducing greenhouse gas emissions (climate change mitigation):*

- planting forests to sequester carbon
- protecting peatland to retain carbon stores

*Increasing resilience (climate change adaptation):*

(a) *providing resilience for people*

- planting street trees to provide relief from high temperatures
- restoring coastal dunelands to provide increased resilience to the damaging effects of storms linked to sea level rise

- leaving space for rivers to undertake their natural movement and accommodate increased floodwaters,
- the use of water sensitive urban design, such as rain gardens to reduce stormwater runoff in urban areas

*(b) providing resilience for ecosystems and species*

- restoring indigenous forest to a healthy state to increase its resilience to increased climate extremes
- leaving space for estuarine ecosystems, such as salt marshes, to retreat inland in response to sea level rise.

**Insert a new definition of organic waste as follows:**

**Organic waste**



Wastes containing carbon compounds that are capable of being readily biologically degraded, including by natural processes, such as paper, food residuals, wood wastes, garden and plant wastes, but not inorganic materials such as metals and glass or plastic. Organic wastes can be decomposed by microorganisms into methane, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and simple organic molecules (plastic contains carbon compounds and is theoretically organic in nature, but generally is not readily biodegradable).

**Delete the definition of papakāinga as follows:**

**Papakāinga**

~~A village, ancestral settlement.~~

**Insert a new definition of permanent forest as follows:**

**Permanent forest**



For the purpose of the RPS permanent forest is a forest established for long term forest cover and is not intended to be harvested.

**Insert a new definition of plantation forestry as follows:**

**Plantation forestry**



A forest deliberately established for commercial harvest purposes.

**Insert a new definition of protect as follows:**

**Protect (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)**



Looking after biodiversity and the ecosystem processes that create and maintain it in the long term. This involves managing all threats to secure species from extinction and ensuring that their populations are buffered from the impacts of the loss of genetic diversity and longer-term environmental events such as climate change. This includes, but is not restricted to, legal protection.

**Delete the definition of regional form as follows:**

**Regional form**

~~The physical layout or arrangement of our urban and rural communities and how they link together. For example, transport networks (e.g. roads, rail, ports), and the patterns of residential, industrial, commercial and other uses alongside or around these networks, and in relation to the topography and geography of the region (e.g. its ranges and valleys, rivers, lakes and coastline). It includes the physical appearance or urban design, housing choice and density; and the arrangement of open spaces.~~

**Amend the definition of regionally significant centres as follows:**

**Regionally significant centres**

The regionally significant centres are those identified in Policy 30.~~the:~~

- ~~• Central business district in Wellington city; and~~
- ~~• The sub-regional centres of:
  - ~~— Upper Hutt city centre~~
  - ~~— Lower Hutt city centre~~
  - ~~— Porirua city centre~~
  - ~~— Paraparaumu town centre~~
  - ~~— Masterton town centre; and~~~~
- ~~• Suburban centres in:
  - ~~— Petone~~
  - ~~— Kilbirnie~~
  - ~~— Johnsonville~~~~

**Amend the definition of regionally significant infrastructure as follows:**

**Regionally significant infrastructure**



Regionally significant infrastructure includes:

- pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum, including any associated fittings, appurtenances, fixtures or equipment
- a network operated for the purposes of telecommunications, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001
- a network operated for the purpose of radiocommunications, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989
- the National grid
- facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the National grid and/or the local distribution network
- facilities for the electricity distribution network, where it is 11kV and above. This excludes private connections to the local distribution network
- the local authority water supply network (including intake structures) and water treatments plants
- the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and systems, including treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities
- the Strategic Transport Network (including ancillary structures required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop that network)

- The following local arterial routes: Masterton-Castlepoint Road, Blairlogie-Langdale/Homewood/Riversdale Road and Cape Palliser Road in Wairarapa, Titahi Bay Road and Grays Road in Porirua, and Kāpiti Road, Marine Parade, Mazengarb Road, Te Moana Road, Akatārawa Road, Matatua Road, Rimu Road, Epiha Street, Paekakariki Hill Road, The Parade [Paekakariki] and The Esplanade [Raumati South] in Kāpiti
- Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus
- Wellington International Airport
- Masterton Hood Aerodrome
- Kapiti Coast Airport
- Commercial Port Areas and infrastructure associated with Port related activities in the Lambton Harbour Area within Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines
- Silverstream, Spicer and Southern landfills
- ~~pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum~~
- ~~strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001~~
- ~~strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989~~
- ~~the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~
- ~~facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the network, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~
- ~~the local authority water supply network and water treatment plants~~
- ~~the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants~~
- ~~the Strategic Transport Network, as defined in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016~~
- ~~Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus~~
- ~~Wellington International Airport~~
- ~~Masterton Hood Aerodrome~~
- ~~Paraparaumu Airport~~
- ~~Commercial Port Areas within Wellington Harbour and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines~~

Insert a new definition of Relevant Residential Zone as follows:

**Relevant Residential Zone**



Has the same meaning as in Section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991:

- (a) means all residential zones; but
- (b) does not include –
  - (i) a large lot residential zone:

- (ii) an area predominantly urban in character that the 2018 census recorded as having a resident population of less than 5,000, unless a local authority intends the area to become part of an urban environment:
- (iii) an offshore island:
- (iv) to avoid doubt, a settlement zone.

**Insert a new definition of resilience as follows:**

**Resilience (in relation to an ecosystem)**



The ability of an ecosystem to absorb and recover from disturbances.

**Insert a new definition of restoration as follows:**

**Restoration**



The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of restoration actions is to return the environment, either wholly or in part, to a desired former state, including reinstating the supporting ecological processes.

**Amend the definition of rural areas as follows:**

**Rural areas (as at March 2009)**



The region's ~~r~~Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not identified in the region's urban areas (as at March 2009) rural zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.

**Insert a new definition of small scale as follows:**

**Small scale (in relation to electricity generation)**

Has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Generation 2011: small and community-scale distributed electricity generation means renewable electricity generation for the purpose of using electricity on a particular site, or supplying an immediate community, or connecting into the distribution network.

**Amend the definition of strategic public transport network as follows:**

**Strategic public transport network**



The Strategic Transport Network includes the following parts of the Wellington Region's transport network:

- (a) All railway corridors and 'core' bus routes as part of the region's public transport network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021, and
- (b) All existing and proposed state highways, and
- (c) Any other strategic roads that are classified as a National High Volume Road, National Road, or Regional Road as part of the region's strategic road network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021, and

- (d) Any other road classified as a high productivity motor vehicle (HPMV) route identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021, and
- (e) All sections of the regional cycling network classified as having a combined utility and recreational focus identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021 and
- (f) Any other existing and proposed cycleway and/or shared paths for which the New Zealand Transport Agency and/or a local authority is/was the requiring authority or is otherwise responsible.

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.~~

**Insert a new definition of Te Mana o te Wai as follows:**

**Te Mana o te Wai**



Te Mana o te Wai has the meaning set out in clause 1.3 of the NPS-FM.

**Insert a new definition of Te Rito o te Harakeke as follows:**

**Te Rito o te Harakeke**



Te Rito o te Harakeke is a concept that refers to the need to maintain the integrity of indigenous biodiversity. It recognises the intrinsic value and mauri of indigenous biodiversity as well as people's connections and relationships with it.

It recognises that our health and wellbeing are dependent on the health and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity and that in return we have a responsibility to care for it. It acknowledges the web of interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community.

Te Rito o te Harakeke comprises six essential elements to guide tangata whenua and local authorities in managing indigenous biodiversity and developing objectives, policies, and methods for giving effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke:

- (a) the intrinsic value and mauri of indigenous biodiversity:
- (b) the bond between people and indigenous biodiversity through whakapapa (familial) relationships and mutual interdependence:
- (c) the responsibility of care that tangata whenua have as kaitiaki, and that other New Zealanders have as stewards, of indigenous biodiversity:
- (d) the connectivity between indigenous biodiversity and the wider environment:
- (e) the incorporation of te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori:
- (f) the requirement to partner with tangata whenua.

**Insert a new definition of Threatened ecosystems or species as follows:**

**Threatened ecosystems or species**



These ecosystems are described by the IUCN Red List categories, Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable.

Insert a new definition of Tier 1 Territorial Authority as follows:

<b><u>Tier 1 territorial authority</u></b>	
<p>Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020: means each territorial authority listed in column 2 of table 1 in the Appendix.</p> <p><u>Note: In the Greater this is Wellington Region Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Kapiti Coastal District Council.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of Tier 1 urban environment as follows:

Note: Inserted into Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991

<b><u>Tier 1 urban environment</u></b>
<p>Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020: Means any urban environment listed in column 1 of table 1 in the Appendix.</p> <p><u>Note: In the Greater Wellington Region this is Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Kapiti Coastal District Council.</u></p>

Insert a new definition of tree canopy cover as follows:

<b><u>Tree canopy cover</u></b>	
<p><u>Means vegetative cover of any trees that are greater than 3 metres in height and 1.5 metres in diameter.</u></p>	

Insert a new definition of travel demand management plan as follows:

<b><u>Travel demand management plan</u></b>
<p><u>A travel demand management plan sets out interventions and actions to influence travel behaviour, with the aim of minimising travel demand or redistributing demand from traditional car usage to more sustainable transport modes for new subdivision, use and development. A travel demand management plan should include mitigation measures that so that planned subdivision, use and development is designed and implemented to maximise quality of life for people without access to a private vehicle, reducing the demand for vehicle trips and associated externalities like greenhouse gas emissions. For example, a travel demand management plan for a new retail development might promote cycle parking facilities and a delivery service, as an intervention to promote travel with low carbon emissions.</u></p>

Amend the definition of urban areas (as at February 2009) as follows:

<b><u>Urban areas <del>(as at February 2009)</del></u></b>	
<p>The region's urban areas <del>(as at February 2009)</del> include <u>residential zones, commercial, mixed use zones urban, residential, suburban, town-centre, commercial, community, business</u> and industrial zones identified in the Wellington</p>	

city, Porirua city, ~~Lower~~ Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.

**Insert a new definition of urban environment as follows:**

**Urban environment**



Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020:

means any area of land (regardless of size, and irrespective of local authority or statistical boundaries) that:

- (a) is, or is intended to be, predominantly urban in character; and
- (b) is, or is intended to be, part of a housing and labour market of at least 10,000 people.